

Ivan Valbusa

The
biblatex-philosophy
bundle

v1.9.8b – 2020/05/24

Legalese

Copyright © 2009-2020 Ivan Valbusa

This package is author-maintained. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this software under the terms of the L^AT_EX Project Public License, version 1.3 or later (<http://latex-project.org/lppl>). This software is provided “as is”, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Feedback

If you have any questions, feedback or requests please email me at `ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com`. If you need specific features not already implemented, remember to attach the example files.

User's Guide to biblatex-philosophy

Bibliography styles for (Italian) users of biblatex

v1.9.8b – 2020/05/24

Ivan Valbusa

ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com

Abstract

This bundle provides a small collection of bibliography and citation styles for use with Philipp Lehman's biblatex package. The styles try to be language-independent but their prime aim is to match the needs of the Italian writers, particularly those concerned in the humanities. They offer useful features to compose detailed bibliographic entries including the translation data of foreign texts, annotations etc. Many options allow you to change the style defaults. Only the Italian, English, Spanish and French localizations are available for now but you can use the styles with all the languages supported by babel or polyglossia adding simple redefinitions.

Contents

1	Usage	4			
2	The styles	5	6.2.1	For classic and modern	17
	2.1 philosophy-classic . .	5	6.2.2	For modern	17
	2.2 philosophy-modern . . .	6	6.2.3	For verbose . . .	18
	2.3 philosophy-verbose . .	7	7	Customizations	18
3	Specialities	8	7.1	Fonts	18
	3.1 Related entries	8	7.2	Punctuation	18
	3.2 Cross references	9	7.3	Lengths	19
	3.3 Classical works	12	7.4	Languages	19
4	New fields	12	8	Backward compatibility	20
5	New citation commands	14	8.1	Deprecated fields	20
6	New options	15	8.2	Deprecated options	21
	6.1 Global	15	9	Known issues	22
	6.2 Style-specific	17	References		22
			Examples		24

10 The Code	37	10.4 philosophy-modern.bbx	93
10.1 philosophy-standard.bbx	37	10.4.1 Initial settings . . .	93
10.1.1 Initial settings . . .	37	10.4.2 Authors and editors	96
10.1.2 New commands . . .	41	10.4.3 Cross references . . .	97
10.1.3 Names format . . .	42	10.5 Bibliography drivers	98
10.1.4 Fields format . . .	44	10.6 philosophy-verbose.cbx	98
10.1.5 New macros . . .	46	10.6.1 Initial settings . . .	98
10.1.6 Related entries . . .	53	10.6.2 New macros . . .	99
10.1.7 Bibliography drivers	58	10.6.3 Citation commands	99
10.2 philosophy-verbose.bbx	73	10.7 philosophy-classic.cbx	101
10.2.1 Initial settings . . .	73	10.7.1 Initial settings . . .	101
10.2.2 Authors and editors	74	10.7.2 New macros . . .	101
10.2.3 Cross references . . .	76	10.7.3 Citation commands	105
10.2.4 Bibliography drivers	77	10.8 philosophy-modern.cbx	108
10.3 philosophy-classic.bbx	83	10.9 italian-philosophy.lbx	108
10.3.1 Initial settings . . .	83	10.10 english-philosophy.lbx	113
10.3.2 Authors and editors	91	10.11 spanish-philosophy.lbx	114
10.3.3 Cross references . . .	93	10.12 french-philosophy.lbx	115

A brief history

The first step toward the creation of the philosophy-modern style was the request of Lorenzo Pantieri in the G_UT Forum at <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6472> (See the discussion on <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6717>.) Now this is the bibliography style of *L'arte di scrivere con L^AT_EX*, the most popular Italian guide to L^AT_EX (Pantieri and Gordini 2019).

Acknowledgments

I would like to thank all those who took part in the debate on G_UT website and the authors of the styles which inspired bibl_AT_EX-philosophy, specifically: Dominik Waßenhoven (2016), James Clawson (2016) and Sander Gliboff (2010). Last but not least, a special thank to Philipp Lehman (2019) for his fundamental package and to current developers, Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright.

1 Usage

The styles can be loaded as usual, but to ensure language-specific quotation marks you need babel (or polyglossia) and csquotes (see Braams 2020; Charette 2020; Lehman and Wright 2019). Biber in place of B_IB_TE_X is also required as backend bibliography processor (Kime and Charette 2019). The example below shows a typical code for an Italian document. Replace *<style>* with classic, modern or verbose, and *<bibfile>* with the name of your bibliography database (“.bib” must be declared). For other languages you can choose to use or not the Italian-style quotation marks provided by csquotes.

```

\usepackage[italian]{babel}
\usepackage[style=italian]{csquotes}
\usepackage[style=philosophy-style]{biblatex}
\addbibresource{bibfile.bib}

```

To uniform the style of quotation marks in multilingual bibliographies typeset using the `autolang=other` option, you can use the `\DeclareQuoteAlias` command. For example:

```

\DeclareQuoteAlias[italian]{german}

```

2 The styles

This bundle provides two author-year styles (`philosophy-classic` and `philosophy-modern`) and a verbose style (`philosophy-verbose`). The first simple and trivial characteristic of these style is that they use commas instead of dots to separate the parts of the entry, according to the most common Italian tradition. But they do much more, of course. The other features, some of which are style-dependent, are described in the next sections and can be easily examined looking at the examples at the end of this documentation or typesetting the example files in the T_EX Live folder `texmf-dist/doc/latex/biblatex-philosophy/examples.zip`.

Note that `biblatex` adopts by default a very rational criterion for the ordering of the list of names in multi-authors/editors entries. Only for the first author/editor the surname precedes the name while the other authors/editors are typeset in the form “Name Surname” (e.g. “Eco, Umberto and Gianni Vattimo”). The Italian (academic) writers often see this feature like a sort of inconsistency. Actually it is inconsistent to typeset all the authors in the form “Surname, Name” when this is useless.

2.1 The `philosophy-classic` style

The `classic` style is a standard author-year style associated to a compact citation scheme which allows to cite multiple entries of the same author and/or published in the same year, omitting some redundant informations. It is based on `authoryear-comp`:

```

Knuth (1984, 1986a,b,c,d)

```

A `classic` bibliography is shown below. You can change indentation, horizontal and vertical space between entries and between blocks or groups of entries. The dash can be replaced by the author’s label via the `dashed=false` option and you can have brackets in place of parentheses as well. See the `biblatex` documentation and section 7.3.

The `philosophy-classic` bibliography

Donald E. Knuth (1984-1986), *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley.
— (1984) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EXbook*, Addison-Wesley.
— (1986a) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.

- (1986b) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986c) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986d) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley.

2.2 The philosophy-modern style

The modern style uses the “classic” citation scheme but produces a fancy bibliography divided into blocks, which is particularly suited for bibliographies with many entries for the same author. This kind of structure is adopted by many Italian publisher, for example Einaudi, and it is particularly loved by Umberto Eco, who recommends it in his Italian bestseller (Eco 1977). You can change the distance between year and title and, of course, all the common features with the classic style. Here is an example of a modern bibliography:

The philosophy-modern bibliography

Knuth, Donald E.

1984/1986 *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley.

1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EXbook*, Addison-Wesley.

1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.

1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.

1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I-IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870-1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

1988c “Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben”, in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I-IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870-1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, p. 243-334.

Van Gennep, Arnold

1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.

1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).

1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.

2.3 The philosophy-verbose style

This style is aimed for citations given in the footnotes and follows the most popular scheme used in the Italian humanities. It prints a full citation similar to a bibliography entry when an item is cited for the first time, and a short citation afterwards, using the title (possibly shortened in the `shorttitle` field), followed by the string “cit.”. Citing the same entry two times, in the second one the string “Ivi” (“Ibid.” for English and French documents) is used; citing the same place of the previous citation you will have “Ibidem” (“Ibid.” for English and French documents):

Italian philosophy-verbose citation scheme

¹ Ivan Valbusa (2007), “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London, p. 43.

² Ivi, p. 26.

³ Ibidem.

⁴ Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

⁵ Valbusa, “Psicologia e sistema” cit., p. 35.

English philosophy-verbose citation scheme

¹ Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l'hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003, p. 43.

² Ibid., p. 26.

³ Ibid.

⁴ Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

⁵ Poincaré, *La science et l'hypothèse* cit., p. 35.

When there is only one entry for the same author, with the `singletitle=true` option the string “op. cit.” is used instead of the (short) title followed by “cit.”:

⁶ Heidegger, op. cit., p. 35.

All the scholarly abbreviations (*latinities*) but “cit.” are printed by default in normal font. With the `latinemph` option you can get them in italic shape (section 6.2.3).

A verbose bibliography is similar to a classic bibliography but with the year placed at the end of the entry:

The philosophy-verbose bibliography

- Donald E. Knuth, *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, 1984-1986.
- *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EXbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1984.
 - *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.
 - *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.
 - *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.
 - *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

3 Specialities

3.1 Related entries

The philosophy styles use the mechanism provided by the `related` field to typeset complex entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data (see Poincaré 1968). The related entry is preceded by the `translationas` string which defaults to “trad. it.,” “trans.,” “trad. es.” and “trad.” for Italian, English, Spanish and French documents, respectively. If you want to change it, use the `relatedstring` field, like in Popper (1934) which shows, among others, an entry with cascading relations.

Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ORIG,  
  author   = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},  
  title    = {La science et l’hypothèse},  
  publisher = {Flammarion},  
  location = {Paris},  
  date     = {1968},  
  related  = {Poincare:1968-ITA}}
```

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ITA,  
  author   = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},  
  editor    = {Corrado Sinigaglia},  
  title    = {La scienza e l’ipotesi},  
  publisher = {Bompiani},  
  location = {Milano}}
```

Karl R. Popper (1934), *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.


```

@book{popper-logik,
  title      = {Logik der Forschung},
  publisher  = {Springer},
  author     = {Karl R. Popper},
  date      = {1934},
  location   = {Wien},
  related    = {popper-logik:ing}}

@book{popper-logik:ing,
  title      = {The Logic of Scientific Discovery},
  publisher  = {Hutchinson},
  author     = {Karl R. Popper},
  edition    = {3},
  date      = {1959},
  location   = {London},
  related    = {popper-logik:ita},
  relatedstring = {it\adddotsspace trans\adddot}}

@book{popper-logik:ita,
  title      = {Logica della scoperta scientifica},
  publisher  = {Einaudi},
  author     = {Karl R. Popper},
  edition    = {3},
  date      = {1998},
  location   = {Torino}}

```

3.2 Cross references

The philosophy styles allow you to manage entries referring to other entries via the `crossref` field. This is very useful when you have to cite two or more `@incollection` of the same `@collection` (see Corrocher 2009; Federspil and Vettor 2009). In this way the `@collection` is printed in the bibliography and it is cross-referenced inside the `@incollection`, using the corresponding author-year label (the mechanism is the same for `@inbook` items).

Corrocher, Roberto (2009) “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), p. 27-42.

Federspil, Giovanni and Roberto Vettor (2009), “Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), p. 43-74.

Giaretta, Pierdaniele, Antonio Moretto, Gian Franco Gensini, and Marco Trabucchi (2009) (eds.), *Filosofia delle medicina. Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori*, 2 vols., il Mulino, Bologna.

```

@collection{Filmed:2009,
  title      = {Filosofia delle medicina},
  booktitle = {Filosofia delle medicina},

```

```

subtitle = {Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori},
editor   = {Pierdaniele Giaretta and Antonio Moretto
and Gian Franco Gensini
and Marco Trabucchi},
volumes  = {2},
publisher = {il Mulino},
location  = {Bologna},
date     = {2009}}

```

```

@incollection{corrocher:2009,
author   = {Roberto Corrocher},
title    = {Riflessioni sull'uomo di fronte a nuove sfide},
pages    = {27-42},
crossref = {Filmed:2009}}

```

```

@incollection{federspil:2009,
author   = {Giovanni Federspil and Roberto Vettor},
title    = {Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?},
pages    = {43-74},
crossref = {Filmed:2009}}

```

When you have to cite *only one* @incollection of a single @collection you have three choices.

1. Use the crossref field (see Termini 2007). In this case all the @collection data are automatically printed inside the @incollection entry:

Settimo Termini (2007), “Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing”, in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci et al., Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano.

```

@incollection{Termini:2007,
author   = {Settimo Termini},
title    = {Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing},
crossref = {Bartocci:2007}}

@collection{Bartocci:2007,
title     = {Vite matematiche}
booktitle = {Vite matematiche},
booksubtitle = {Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles},
editor    = {Claudio Bartocci and Renato Betti and Angelo Guerraggio and Roberto Lucchetti},
publisher = {Springer-Verlag Italia},
location  = {Milano},
date      = {2007}}

```

2. Put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry (see Valbusa 2007). In this case the @incollection is self-contained:

Ivan Valbusa (2007), “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London.

```
@incollection{Valbusa:2007,  
  author    = {Ivan Valbusa},  
  title     = {Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff},  
  booktitle = {Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e  
  psicologia razionale},  
  publisher = {Georg Olms Verlag},  
  editor    = {Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo},  
  location  = {Hildesheim and Zürich and London},  
  date     = {2007}}
```

3. Put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry and put the @collection label in the xref field of the @incollection (see Kant 1968b [henceforth cited as KpV]; Kant 1968d):

Immanuel Kant (1968a), *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.

— (1968b), *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, p. 1-163.

— (1968c), *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, p. 165-485.

```
@bookinbook{kant:kpV:xref,  
  author    = {Kant, Immanuel},  
  title     = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},  
  shorttitle = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},  
  volume    = {5},  
  pages     = {1-163},  
  date     = {1968},  
  xref     = {kant:werke}}
```

```
@bookinbook{kant:ku:xref,  
  author = {Kant, Immanuel},  
  title = {Kritik der Urtheilskraft},  
  volume = {5},  
  pages = {165-485},  
  date = {1968},  
  xref = {kant:werke}}
```

```
@mvbook{kant:werke,  
  author    = {Kant, Immanuel},  
  title     = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},  
  maintitle = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},  
  booktitle = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},  
  volumes  = {9},
```

```

publisher = {Walter de Gruyter},
location  = {Berlin},
date      = {1968}}

```

With the verbose style, when citing `@incollections` entries, the data of the `@collection` are printed entirely in the first citation and shortened afterwards. Anyway in the final bibliography the `@incollection` is always complete of all the informations about the corresponding `@collection`.

3.3 Classical works

The treatment of classical works (a fuzzy concept) and other writings with uncertain or omitted date is not particularly difficult if you use the verbose style, but with the `classic` and `modern` styles some difficulties inevitably impose clear choices. Anyway remember that every citation label is *merely* a label and it does not affect in any way the object or the subject it refers to. The label “Plato 1978” simply means “the entry in the bibliography which is alphabetized under the name ‘Plato’ and the year ‘1978’”. All the information about the *object* (in this case a book or a collection of writings) will be retrieved in the bibliography entry.

So if a critical edition (or similar) exists you should cite it directly, such as Heidegger (2001). If you do not like this “anachronistic” label you may use the `shorthand` field, such as KpV. Note that a “shorthand intro” is automatically printed when the entry is cited for the first time (see p. 11) and omitted afterwards. To turn off this feature load the option `shorthandintro=false`. Of course in this case you will need a list of shorthands. If you do not like these solutions you can use the `entrysubtype` or the `\sdcite` command in order to get an author-title citation, such as Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics* (see sections 4 and 5).

4 New fields

`nameaddon` field (literal)

An addon to be printed immediately after the author name in the bibliography. It is useful for those author known with alias, Latinized names, etc. For example Komensky (1969):

```
Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius] (1969), Opera Omnia, Praga.
```

```

@mvbook{comenio:oo,
author    = {Jan Amos Komensky},
nameaddon = {Comenius},
title     = {Opera Omnia}
location  = {Praga},
date      = {1969}}

```

`entrysubtype` field (literal)[philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

With the `classic` value the citation commands will produce an author-title label. This is useful for citing works from classical antiquity.

This topic is examined in Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics* and in Rogers (2015).

```
@book{aristotle:ethics,  
  entrysubtype = {classic},  
  author       = {Aristotle},  
  title        = {Nichomachean Ethics},  
  ...  
}
```

In the bibliography the entry is printed with the author-year label, but with the `skipbib` option in the `options` field you can exclude it from the bibliography.

library field (literal)

This field is printed at the end of the entry, in a new period. It is aimed for secondary informations such as the location of the texts, historical notes, etc. For example Heidegger (2001):

Heidegger, Martin (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

```
@book{heidegger:sz,  
  author = {Martin Heidegger},  
  title  = {Sein und Zeit},  
  edition = {18},  
  publisher = {Max Niemeyer Verlag},  
  location = {Tübingen},  
  date = {2001},  
  library = {Originally published in 1927 in the \emph{Jahrbuch  
für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung (vol. VIII)},  
directed by H. Husserl}}
```

annotation field (literal)

This field is printed in a new paragraph at the very end of the entry. It requires the `annotation` option. The default font can be changed redefining the `\annotationfont` command (section 7):

Philipp Lehman [with Philip Kime and Moritz Wemheuer] (2019), *The biblatex Package. Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 3.14, Dec. 1, 2019, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf>. This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with \LaTeX . The package is a complete reimplement of the bibliographic facilities provided by \LaTeX . The biblatex package works with the “backend” (program) biber, which is used to process $\text{BIB}\TeX$ format data files and them performs all sorting, label generation (and

a great deal more).

```
@online{lehman:biblatex,  
  author = {Philipp Lehman},  
  title = {The \texttt{biblatex} Package},  
  subtitle = {Programmable Bibliographies and Citations},  
  version = {3.7},  
  date = {2016-11-16},  
  annote = {This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities  
for use with \LaTeX. The package is a complete reimplementa-  
tion of the bibliographic facilities provided by \LaTeX. The  
\texttt{biblatex} package works with the “backend” (program)  
\texttt{biber}, which is used to process \textsc{Bib}\TeX{} format data  
files and then performs all sorting, label generation (and  
a great deal more).}}
```

5 New citation commands

`\sdcite{<key>}` [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

Uses an author-title label instead of an author-year label. It is useful for some classical or undated works. Anyway you should prefer the `entrysubtype=classic` field (see above).

See Guzmán de Rojas, *Problemática* and Rogers (2015) for details.

`\footcitet{<key>}` [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

Same as `\footcite` but with the `\textcite` style.^b

Medicine is an art^a but it is also a science.^b

^aCorrocher 2009, pp. 12-13.

^bCorrocher (2009, pp. 12-13).

`\ccite{<key>}` [philosophy-verbose only]

The same as `\cite`, but omits the author’s (editor’s) name (defined only for the verbose style). Here is an example:

This topic is discussed in P. Rossi, *History of Types*, La TeXnica, Verona 2007 and in the recent *Types of History*, Typographica, Milano 2008.

This topic is discussed in `\cite{Rossi:2007}` and in the recent `\ccite{Rossi:2008}`.

6 New options

6.1 Global

relatedformat=semicolon | parens | brackets default: semicolon

semicolon The “related” entry is preceded by a semicolon.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion;
trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003.

parens Puts the “related” entry in parentheses.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion
(trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003).

brackets Same as the previous option but with brackets.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion
[trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003].

publocformat=publocyear | locpubyear | loccolonpub default: publocyear

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “publisher/location/date” block. It is active also for the related entry and for the orig- fields (section 8.1).

publocyear Oxford University Press, Oxford 2007

locpubyear Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2007

loccolonpub Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007

volnumformat=strings | parens | plain default: plain

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “volume/number” block in @article entries.

plain ...*Journal Title*, 5, 8, ...

strings ...*Journal Title*, vol. 5, n. 8, ...

parens ...*Journal Title* (5, 8), ...

volumeformat=arabic | roman | romanscRoman default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the volume field.

arabic ...*Book Title*, vol. 12, ...

roman ...*Book Title*, vol. xii, ...

romansc ...*Book Title*, vol. XII, ...

Roman ...*Book Title*, vol. XII, ...

`editionformat=arabic | roman | romansc | Roman | superscript` default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the edition field.

arabic ...*Book Title*, 3^a ed., ...

roman ...*Book Title*, iii ed., ...

romansc ...*Book Title*, III ed., ...

Roman ...*Book Title*, III ed., ...

superscript [only for philosophy-verbose]
...*Book Title*, Publisher, Location 2010³.

`scauthors=bib | cite | bibcite | citefn | bibcitefn | all` default: false

Prints some or all names (authors, editors, translators, etc.) in small caps shape.

bib Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the bibliography.

cite Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations.

bibcite Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations.

citefn Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations inside footnotes.

bibcitefn Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations inside footnotes.

all Small caps for *all* the names both in bibliography and citations.

`lowscauthors=true | false` default: false

Prints the initials of the names in lowercase small capitals.

DONALD E. KNUTH OR DONALD E. KNUTH.

`shorthandintro=true | false` default: true

Prints a language-specific expression such as “henceforth cited as *<shorthand>*” to introduce shorthands on the first citation.

Kant (1968a [*henceforth cited as KpV*]).

You can overwrite the default expression using the `shorthandintro`. Note that the alternative expression must include the shorthand. Obviously, if you do not use an intro to the shorthands you will need a list of shorthands (`\printshorthand` command).

`inbeforejournal=true | false` default: false

Prints the string “in” before the `journaltitle` in the `@article` entries.

Doody, Terrence (1974), “Hemingway’s Style and Jake’s Narration”, in *The Journal of Narrative Technique*, 4, 3, p. 212-225.

`classical=true | false` default: false [Only for Italian documents]

It requires `babel` or `polyglossia`. If `true` it doubles the last consonant of the abbreviations such as “p.,” “vol.,” “col.,” etc., when used in the plural form. For example you will have “p.” for “page” and “pp.” for “pages”. This habit is very common in Italian writings even if it remains useless.

Corrocher, Roberto (2009), “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 27-42.

`library=true | false` default: true

Shows the `library` field, both in the bibliography and in the citations (see also section 4).

`annotation=true | false` default: false

Shows the `annotation` field only in the bibliography (see also section 4). This option can be given globally or on a per-bibliography basis.

```
\printbibliography[annotation=true]
```

6.2 Style-specific

6.2.1 Options for `philosophy-classic` and `philosophy-modern`

`latinemph=true | false` default: false

Prints the *latinitas* “et al.” (*et alii*) in italic shape.

`square=true | false` default: false

Uses brackets instead of parentheses in the citations and in the author-year label used in the bibliography.

`nodate=true | false` default: true

Prints the `nodate` string (localized) when year or date is missing. You can set this option globally in the package options or in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`.

6.2.2 Options for `philosophy-modern`

`yearleft=true | false` default: false

Prints the date flushed left in the bibliography.

`restoreclassic=true | false` default: true

This option can be given in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`. It restores the `classic` style within a document typeset using the `modern` style. It is useful to compose a “Web List” like that at the end of this document. For example:

```
\printbibliography[restoreclassic,type=online]
```

6.2.3 Options for philosophy-verbose

`latinemph=true | false` default: false

Prints the *latinities* “ivi”, “ibidem” and “et al.” in italic shape.

`commacit=true | false` default: false

Adds a comma at the end of the `shorttitle` field when this is followed by the string “cit.”:

```
“Descartes, Discours de la méthode, cit.”
```

7 Customizations

Here we introduce the new commands and lengths provided by `biblatex-philosophy`. The `biblatex` package offers other commands, lengths and options to modify many aspects of citations and bibliography. See the `biblatex` documentation for details.

7.1 Fonts

`\annotationfont` default: `\footnotesize`

The font of the annotation field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\annotationfont}{\normalsize\sffamily}
```

`\libraryfont` default: `\normalfont`

The font of the library field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\libraryfont}{\sffamily}
```

7.2 Punctuation

`\volnumpunct` default: `\addcomma\space`

The separator between volume and number in `@article` entries. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\volnumpunct}{/}
```

Combining this with the `volnumformat` and `volumeformat` options you can get other styles for volume and number. For example:

```
... Journal Title, 5/8, ...  
... Journal Title, V/8, ...  
... Journal Title (5/8), ...  
... Journal Title (V/8), ...
```

`\editorstrgdelim`

default: `\addspace`

The separator to be printed after the strings `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg`, which are enclosed in parentheses by default. If you want omit the parentheses you should also change it as follows:

```
\renewcommand*{\editorstrgdelim}{\addcomma\space}  
\DeclareFieldFormat{editortype}{#1}% no parentheses
```

7.3 Lengths

These lengths are (re)defined only for the modern style. It introduces two new lengths:

`\postnamesep` The space between author (or editor) and the first entry relating to him.

`\yeartitle` The space between year and title.

It also redefines the following `biblatex` lengths:

`\bibnamesep` The vertical space between two blocks of authors.

`\bibitemsep` The vertical space between the individual entries in the bibliography.

`\bibhang` The hanging indentation of the bibliography.

These are the default values for the lengths used by the modern style. You can change them according to your specific needs.

```
\setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}  
\setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}  
\setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}  
\setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}  
\setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}
```

7.4 Using the styles with other languages

The languages currently supported by this bundle are Italian, English, Spanish and French. In order to use the styles with different languages, you have first of all to declare the new `opcited` string introduced by `biblatex-philosophy`. You can then test the styles and if the default strings provided in the localization module does not match your needs you can redefine them.

Here is a sample code for using the styles in German documents. Note that we first declare the new string `opcited`, then we define it and inherit the German default strings from `german.lbx`. The other strings (`translationas`, `ibidem`, `loccit`, ...) may be redefined

if the default ones are not satisfying. For example you may prefer “deut. Übers” to the default “Übers unter dem Titel”. Another approach is to use the `\DeclareLanguageMapping` command. See the documentation of the `biblatex` package for details (Lehman 2019).

```
\NewBibliographyString{opcited}
\DefineBibliographyStrings{german}{%
  inherit      = {german},
  opcited      = {op\adddotspace cit\adddot},
  translationas = {deut\adddotspace \"Übers\adddot},
  ...other strings...
}
```

The French default localization module redefines, among others, the `\mkbibnamefamily` command in order to get the family name in small caps shape. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we have reset it to the default definition. If you prefer the `french.lbx` choice, use this code:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{french}{%
  \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{%
    \textsc{\textnohyphenation{#1}}}%
}
```

The philosophy styles redefine the `\bibrangedash` and `\bibdaterangesep` commands in order to get a simple dash (-) instead of an en dash (–), in the page and date ranges. If you prefer the en dash use the following code for all the languages loaded by `babel` or `polyglossia`:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{<langid>}{%
  \protected\def\bibrangedash{%
    \textendash\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
  \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
}
```

8 Backward compatibility

Previous versions of the styles provided a different mechanism to manage entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data. This feature is now deprecated and it is still supported only for backward compatibility. This mechanism uses some special fields and provides specific options.

8.1 Deprecated fields

The following fields can hold the translation or the original edition data. They are preceded by the string “trans.” or “orig. ed.,” respectively according to the `origfields=trans` (default) or `origfields=origed` option (see below). Note that the `origdate/transdate` field is needed in order to print these fields. Contrarily they will be ignored.

`origtitle` field (literal)
`transtitle` field (literal)

The title of the translation/original edition.

`origpublisher` field (list)
`transpublisher` field (list)

The publisher of the translation/original edition.

`origlocation` field (list)
`translocation` field (list)

The location of the translation/original edition.

`origdate` field (range)
`transdate` field (range)

The publication date of the translation/original edition.

`reprinttitle` field (literal)

The title of a reprint of the work.

`usera` field (literal)
`origbooktitle` field (literal)
`transbooktitle` field (literal)

The title of the @collection/@book/@mvbook in which the translation/original edition of an @article/@inbook/@incollection is published.

The field is printed after the `origtitle`/`transtitle` fields.

`userb` field (literal)
`orignote` field (literal)
`transnote` field (literal)

This field is printed after the `origtitle`/`transtitle`. It is meant for secondary informations about the translation/original edition, such as the name of editors, translators, etc.

`userc` field (literal)
`origpages` field (literal)
`transpages` field (literal)

This field is printed at the end of the entry, after the `origdate`/`transdate` field. It is meant for the page range of the translation/original edition or other useful informations. In the first case, string “p.” is omitted.

8.2 Deprecated options

`origfields=trans | none | edorig` default: trans

`true` Prints the `orig-` fields.

`none` Omits the `orig-` fields.

`origed` This option cites the translation data first and adds the original publication

data at the end of the entry, preceded by the string “orig. ed” (or “ed. orig.” for Italian documents).

`origed=true | false` default: true

Same as the previous but can be set on a per-entry basis in the options field.

`origfieldsformat=semicolon | parens | brackets` default: semicolon

Use the `relatedformat` option instead.

`semicolon` The translation/original publication data are preceded by a semicolon.

`parens` Puts the translation or the original publication data in parentheses.

`brackets` Same as the previous option, but with brackets instead of parentheses.

`scauthorsbib=true | false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=bib`.

`scauthorscite=true | false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=cite`.

`scauthors=true | false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=bibcite`.

9 Known issues

The `parskip` package redefines `\parindent` and sets it to 0 pt by default. This conflicts with the `philosophy-modern` style, which uses this length for the left indentation of bibliographic entries. In such a case, remember to set the correct value of `\bibhang`, which is set to `4\parindent` by default (see section 7.3).

References

This is the primary bibliography of this document and it is typeset in `classic` style (through the `restoreclassic` option) even if the bibliography style of the document is `philosophy-modern`. This is particularly useful for typesetting bibliographies in which there is only one entry for an author, such as the Web lists, as shown below.

Braams, Johannes L. [with Javer Bezos] (2020), *Babel. Localization and internationalization*, version 3.41, Feb. 28, 2020, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

This manual describes `babel`, a package that makes use of the capabilities of \TeX version 3 and, to some extent, `xetex` and `luatex`, to provide an environment in which documents can be typeset in a language other than US English, or in more than one language or script. However, no attempt has been done to take full advantage of the features provided by the latter, which would require a completely new core (as for example `polyglossia` or as part of $\mathbb{E}\TeX$ 3).

Charette, François [with Arthur Reutenauer, Bastien Roucariès and Jürgen Spitzmüller] (2020), *Polyglossia: Modern multilingual typesetting with X_YLaTeX and LuaLaTeX*, version 1.47, Jan. 29, 2020, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

Polyglossia is a package for facilitating multilingual typesetting with X_YLaTeX and (with some exceptions) LuaLaTeX. Basically, it can be used as an alternative to babel for performing the following tasks automatically: 1. Loading the appropriate hyphenation patterns. 2. Setting the script and language tags of the current font (if possible and available), via the package fontspec. 3. Switching to a font assigned by the user to a particular script or language. 4. Adjusting some typographical conventions according to the current language (such as afterindent, frenchindent, spaces before or after punctuation marks, etc.). 5. Redefining all document strings (like “chapter”, “figure”, “bibliography”). 6. Adapting the formatting of dates (for non-Gregorian calendars via external packages bundled with polyglossia: currently the Hebrew, Islamic and Farsi calendars are supported). 7. For languages that have their own numbering system, modifying the formatting of numbers appropriately (this also includes redefining the alphabetic sequence for non-Latin alphabets). 8. Ensuring proper directionality if the document contains languages that are written from right to left (via the package bidi, available separately).

Clawson, James (2016), *biblatex-mla. MLA Style Using Biblatex*, version 1.9, Nov. 2, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-mla/doc/biblatex-mla.pdf>.

Biblatex-mla provides support to biblatex, BibTeX, and LaTeX for citations and Works Cited lists in the style established by the Modern Language Association (MLA). For commands and options to change package defaults, see § 3.1 and § 3.2, respectively, below. MLA style, a common standard for writers in the humanities, is outlined in the *MLA Style Manual*, in its 3rd edition, and the *MLA Handbook for Writers of Research Papers*, now in its 8th edition. Biblatex-mla follows the style outlined in the latter of these. It also follows the logic of the MLA when citing similar material repeatedly, trimming unnecessary information from citations where necessary. Biblatex-mla is compatible with Biblatex’s support for hyperref and tex4ht, and the main word in each citation (either the author’s name, the title, or the page number) serves as a link to the particular entry in the Works Cited.

Gliboff, Sander (2010), *User’s Guide to Historian. A Footnotes-and-Bibliography Style, Following Turabian/Chicago Guidelines: For Use with the Biblatex System of Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 0.4, Aug. 22, 2010, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-historian/historian.pdf>.

The files *historian.bbx*, *historian.cbx*, and *historian.lbx* implement a bibliography and citation style for use with Philipp Lehman’s biblatex package. Historian follows the conventions of *The Chicago Manual of Style*, as presented in *Turabian’s Manual for Writers*. The style is designed for use by historians who need to generate detailed footnotes not only for ordinary books and articles, but also reprint editions, correspondence, archives and archival documents, online sources, book reviews, unpublished manuscripts, and conference presentations.

Kime, Philip and François Charette (2019), *biber. A backend bibliography processor for biblatex*, version 2.14, Dec. 1, 2019, <http://biblatex-biber.sourceforge.net>.

Biber is conceptually a BibTeX replacement for biblatex. It is written in Perl with the aim of providing a customised and sophisticated data preparation backend for biblatex. You do not need to install Perl to use Biber—binaries are provided for many operating systems via the main TeX distributions (TeX Live, MacTeX, MiKTeX) and also via download from SourceForge. Functionally, Biber offers a superset of BibTeX’s capabilities but is tightly coupled with biblatex and cannot be used as a stand-alone tool with standard .bst styles. Biber’s primary role is to support biblatex by performing the following tasks: Parsing data from datasources; Processing cross-references, entry sets, related entries; Generating data for name, name list and name/year disambiguation; Structural validation according to biblatex data model; Sorting reference lists; Outputting data to a .bbl for biblatex to consume.

Lehman, Philipp [with Philip Kime and Moritz Wemheuer] (2019), *The biblatex Package*.

Programmable Bibliographies and Citations, version 3.14, Dec. 1, 2019, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf>.

This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with \LaTeX . The package is a complete reimplementation of the bibliographic facilities provided by \LaTeX . The `biblatex` package works with the “backend” (program) `biber`, which is used to process `BibTeX` format data files and then performs all sorting, label generation (and a great deal more). Formatting of the bibliography is entirely controlled by \TeX macros. Good working knowledge in \LaTeX should be sufficient to design new bibliography and citation styles. This package also supports subdivided bibliographies, multiple bibliographies within one document, and separate lists of bibliographic information such as abbreviations of various fields. Bibliographies may be subdivided into parts and/or segmented by topics. Just like the bibliography styles, all citation commands may be freely defined. Features such as full Unicode support for bibliography data, customisable sorting, multiple bibliographies with different sorting, customisable labels and dynamic data modification are available.

Lehman, Philipp and Joseph Wright (2019), *The csquotes Package. Context Sensitive Quotation Facilities*, version 5.2j, Dec. 6, 2019, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/csquotes/csquotes.pdf>.

This package provides advanced facilities for inline and display quotations. It is designed for a wide range of tasks ranging from the most simple applications to the more complex demands of formal quotations. The facilities include commands, environments, and user-definable ‘smart quotes’ which dynamically adjust to their context. Quotation marks are switched automatically if quotations are nested and can adjust to the current language. There are additional features designed to cope with the more specific demands of academic writing. All quote styles as well as the optional active quotes are freely configurable.

Pantieri, Lorenzo and Tommaso Gordini (2019), *L’arte di scrivere con \LaTeX . Un’introduzione a \LaTeX* , forew. by Enrico Gregorio, http://www.lorenzopantieri.net/LaTeX_files/ArteLaTeX.pdf.

Lo scopo di questo lavoro, rivolto sia a chi muove i primi passi in \LaTeX sia a quanti già lo conoscono, è di offrire ai suoi utenti italiani le conoscenze essenziali per poterlo usare con successo. I concetti fondamentali della materia, raccolti da svariati manuali, vengono presentati nel modo più chiaro e organico possibile; nel contempo si fornisce un vasto campionario di esempi e si analizzano alcuni tipici problemi che potrebbero presentarsi nella redazione di una pubblicazione scientifica o professionale in italiano, indicando per ciascuno le soluzioni per noi migliori.

Waßenhoven, Dominik (2016), `biblatex-dw`, version 1.7, Dec. 6, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-dw/doc/biblatex-dw.pdf>.

`biblatex-dw` is a small collection of styles for the `biblatex` package. It was designed for citations in the Humanities and offers some features that are not provided by the standard `biblatex` styles. `biblatex-dw` is dependent on `biblatex` – version 1.7 needs at least version 3.3 of `biblatex` and was tested with `biblatex` version 3.6 and `biber` version 2.6.

Examples

References

- KpV Immanuel Kant, *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in KW, vol. 5, 1968, pp. 1-163.
- KpV Immanuel Kant, “Kritik der praktischen Vernunft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968, pp. 1-163.

- KU Immanuel Kant, “Kritik der Urtheilskraft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968, pp. 165-485.
- KW Immanuel Kant, *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968.

A Web List

Here we have a list of Web sites typeset in the classic style through the `restoreclassic` option. Only the `@online` entries are printed and the annotation is omitted via the contextual option `annotation=false`.

G_UT. *Gruppo degli Utilizzatori Italiani di T_EX* (2012), <http://www.guitex.org> (visited on 01/15/2012).

CTAN (2006), *CTAN. The Comprehensive T_EX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).

Philosophy examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the modern style, is the `biblatex-philosophy.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex-philosophy` package. It is provided for checking all the style-specific features. This list should not highlight any bugs.

Aristotle

- 1872 *Nichomachean Ethics*, trans. by F. M. F. A. Paley, J. Hall & Son, London.
A `@book` entry with a `translator` field. Note also the `entrysubtype` field which is set to `classic`.

Corrocher, Roberto

- 2009 “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 27-42.
An `@incollection` entry. The `@collection` is automatically printed in the bibliography because another `@incollection` has been cited.

Federspil, Giovanni and Roberto Vettor

- 2009 “Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 43-74.
An `@incollection` entry. The `@collection` is automatically printed in the bibliography because another `@incollection` has been cited.

Giaretta, Pierdaniele, Antonio Moretto, Gian Franco Gensini, and Marco Trabucchi

- 2009 (eds.), *Filosofia delle medicina. Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori*, 2 vols., il Mulino, Bologna.
A collection with four editors. The list is automatically truncated in the citations.

Guzmán de Rojas, Iván

- s.d. *Problemática logico-lingüística de la comunicación social con el pueblo Aymara*, mimeo, Con los auspicios del Centro internacional de Investigaciones para el Desarrollo de Canada.
A work without a publication date. The string `nodate` (localized) is automatically printed.

Heidegger, Martin

- 2001 *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

Note the library field, use for some details about the first edition.

Kant, Immanuel

- 1968a *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.
1968b *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 1-163.
A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the xref field.
1968d *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 165-485.
A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the xref field.

Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius]

- 1969 *Opera Omnia*, Praga.

This author is known with his Latin name, given in the nameaddon field.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri

- 1968 *La science et l'hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.
A @book entry followed by its translation, cross-referenced in the related field.

Popper, Karl R.

- 1934 *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.

A @book entry followed by two different translations, cross-referenced in the related (Biber 1.6 required).

Termini, Settimo

- 2007 "Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing", in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci, Renato Betti, Angelo Guerraggio, and Roberto Lucchetti, Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano.

This entry includes all the informations of the parent collection linked through the crossref field.

Valbusa, Ivan

- 2007 "Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff", in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London.

Biblatex examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the modern style, is the `biblatex-examples.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex` package. It is provided for checking all the standard features. This list could highlight some bugs.

Aksın, Özge, Hayati Türkmen, Levent Artok, Bekir Çetinkaya, Chaoying Ni, Orhan Büyükgüngör, and Erhan Özkal

- 2006 “Effect of immobilization on catalytic characteristics of saturated Pd-N-heterocyclic carbenes in Mizoroki-Heck reactions”, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, 691, 13, pp. 3027-3036.

Almendro, José L., Jacinto Martín, Alberto Sánchez, and Fernando Nozal

- 1998 “Elektromagnetisches Signalhorn”, EU-29702195U (FR, GB, DE).

This is a patent entry with a location field. The number is given in the number field. Note the format of the location field in the database file. Compare laufenberg, sorace, and kowalik.

Angenendt, Arnold

- 2002 “In Honore Salvatoris – Vom Sinn und Unsinn der Patrozinienkunde”, *Revue d’Histoire Ecclésiastique*, 97, pp. 431-456, 791-823.

A German article in a French journal. Apart from that, a typical article entry. Note the indextitle field.

Aristotle

- 1877 *The Rhetoric of Aristotle with a commentary by the late Edward Meredith Cope*, ed. and comm. by Edward Meredith Cope, 3 vols., Cambridge University Press.

A commented edition. Note the concatenation of the editor and commentator fields as well as the volumes, sorttitle, and indextitle fields.

- 1907 *De Anima*, ed. by Robert Drew Hicks, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

A book entry with an author and an editor.

- 1929 *Physics*, trans. by P. H. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford, G. P. Putnam, New York.

A book entry with a translator field.

- 1968 *Poetics*, ed. by D. W. Lucas, Clarendon Aristotle, Clarendon Press, Oxford.

A book entry with an author and an editor as well as a series field.

Augustine, Robert L.

- 1995 *Heterogeneous catalysis for the synthetic chemist*, Marcel Dekker, New York.

A plain book entry.

Averroes

- 1869 *Drei Abhandlungen über die Conjunction des separaten Intellects mit dem Menschen. Von Averroes (Vater und Sohn), aus dem Arabischen übersetzt von Samuel Ibn Tibbon*, ed. and trans. by J. Hercz, S. Hermann, Berlin.

A book entry. Note the concatenation of the editor and translator fields as well as the indextitle and indextitle fields.

- 1892 *Des Averroës Abhandlung: “Über die Möglichkeit der Conjunction” oder “Über den materiellen Intellekt”*, ed., trans., and annot. by Ludwig Hannes, C. A. Kaemmerer, Halle an der Saale.

An annotated edition. Note the concatenation of the editor, translator, and annotator fields. Also note the shorttitle, indextitle, sorttitle, and indextitle fields.

Averroes

- 1982 *The Epistle on the Possibility of Conjunction with the Active Intellect by Ibn Rushd with the Commentary of Moses Narboni*, ed. and trans. by Kalman P. Bland, More-shet: Studies in Jewish History, Literature and Thought, 7, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York.

A book entry with a series and a number. Note the concatenation of the editor and translator fields as well as the `indextitle` field.

Baez, John C. and Aaron D. Lauda

- 2004a *Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups*, version 3, Oct. 27, 2004, arXiv: math/0307200v3.

An online reference from arXiv. Note the `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields. Compare `baez/article` which is the same item given as an `article` entry with `eprint` information.

- 2004b “Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups”, version 3, *Theory and Applications of Categories*, 12, pp. 423-491, arXiv: math/0307200v3.

An article with `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields. Note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled. Compare `baez/online`, which is the same item given as an `online` entry.

Bertram, Aaron and Richard Wentworth

- 1996 “Gromov invariants for holomorphic maps on Riemann surfaces”, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 9, 2, pp. 529-571.

An article entry with a volume and a number field.

Brandt, Ahasver von and Erich Hoffmann

- 1987 “Die nordischen Länder von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts bis 1448”, in *Europa im Hoch- und Spätmittelalter*, ed. by Ferdinand Seibt, Handbuch der europäischen Geschichte, 2, Klett-Cotta, Stuttgart, pp. 884-917.

An `incollection` entry with a series and a number. Note the format of the printed name and compare the `useprefix` option in the `options` field as well as `vangennep`. Also note the `indextitle`, and `indexsorttitle` fields.

CMS

- 2003 *The Chicago Manual of Style. The Essential Guide for Writers, Editors, and Publishers*, 15th ed., University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill., ISBN: 0-226-10403-6.

This is a `manual` entry without an author or editor. Note the `label` field in the database file which is provided for author-year citation styles. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields. By default, all entries without an author or editor are alphabetized by `title` but we want this entry to be alphabetized under ‘C’ rather than ‘T’. There’s also an `isbn` field.

Chiu, Willy W. and We Min Chow

- 1978 *A Hybrid Hierarchical Model of a Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS) Operating System*, research rep. RC-6947, IBM.

This is a `report` entry for a research report. Note the format of the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the `number` field. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Cicero, Marcus Tullius

- 1995 *De natura deorum. Über das Wesen der Götter*, Latin and German, ed. and trans. by Ursula Blank-Sangmeister, afterw. by Klaus Thraede, Reclam, Stuttgart.

A bilingual edition of Cicero's *De natura deorum*, with a German translation. Note the format of the language field in the database file, the concatenation of the editor and translator fields, and the afterword field.

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor

- 1983 *The collected works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge*, vol. 7.2: *Biographia literaria, or Biographical sketches of my literary life and opinions*, ed. by Kathleen Coburn, James Engell, and W. Jackson Bate, Bollingen Series, 75, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

One (partial) volume of a multivolume book. This is a book entry with a volume and a part field which explicitly refers to the second (physical) part of the seventh (logical) volume. Also note the series and number fields.

Computers and Graphics

- 2011 35, 4: *Semantic 3D Media and Content*, ISSN: 0097-8493.

This is a periodical entry with an issn field.

Cotton, Frank Albert, Geoffrey Wilkinson, Carlos A. Murillio, and Manfred Bochmann

- 1999 *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 6th ed., Wiley, Chichester.

A book entry with 4 authors and an edition field. By default, long author and editor lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

CTAN

- 2006 CTAN. *The Comprehensive T_EX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).

The official website of the Comprehensive T_EX Archive Network.

Doody, Terrence

- 1974 "Hemingway's Style and Jake's Narration", *The Journal of Narrative Technique*, 4, 3, pp. 212-225; excerpt in *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, ed. by Roger Matuz, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit 1990, pp. 204-208.

An article entry cited as an excerpt from a collection entry. Note the format of the related and relatedstring fields.

EB

- 2003 *The New Encyclopædia Britannica*, ed. by Warren E. Preece, 15th ed., 32 vols., Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, Ill.

This is a collection entry for an encyclopedia. Note the useeditor option in the options field as well as the sorttitle field. We want this entry to be cited and alphabetized by title even though there is an editor. In addition to that, we want the title to be alphabetized under 'E' rather than 'T'. Also note the label field which is provided for author-year citation styles.

Gaonkar, Dilip Parameshwar

- 2001a (ed.), *Alternative Modernities*, Duke University Press, Durham and London, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.

This is a collection entry. Note the format of the location field in the database file as well as the isbn field.

Gaonkar, Dilip Parameshwar

- 2001b “On Alternative Modernities”, in *Alternative Modernities*, ed. by Dilip Parameshwar Gaonkar, Duke University Press, Durham and London, pp. 1-23, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.

Geer, Ingrid de

- 1985 *Earl, Saint, Bishop, Skald – and Music. The Orkney Earldom of the Twelfth Century. A Musicological Study*, PhD thesis, Uppsala Universitet, Uppsala.

This is a typical thesis entry for a PhD thesis. Note the type field in the database file which uses a localization key. Also note the format of the printed name and compare the useprefix option in the options field as well as vangenep.

Gerhardt, Michael J.

- 2000 *The Federal Appointments Process. A Constitutional and Historical Analysis*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the location field as well as the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Gillies, Alexander

- 1933 “Herder and the Preparation of Goethe’s Idea of World Literature”, *Publications of the English Goethe Society*, new ser., 9, pp. 46-67.

An article entry with a series and a volume field. Note that format of the series field in the database file.

Glashow, Sheldon

- 1961 “Partial Symmetries of Weak Interactions”, *Nucl. Phys.*, 22, pp. 579-588.

Gonzalez, Ray

- 2001 *The Ghost of John Wayne and Other Stories*, The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, ISBN: 0-816-52066-6.

A collection of short stories. This is a book entry. Note the sorttitle and indextitle fields in the database file. There’s also an isbn field.

Goossens, Michel, Frank Mittelbach, and Alexander Samarin

- 1994 *The LaTeX Companion*, 1st ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 528 pp.

A book with three authors. Note the formatting of the author list. By default, only the first name is reversed in the bibliography.

Hammond, Christopher

- 1997 *The basics of crystallography and diffraction*, International Union of Crystallography and Oxford University Press, Oxford.

A book entry. Note the sorttitle and indextitle fields as well as the format of the publisher field.

Herrmann, Wolfgang A., Karl Öfele, Sabine K. Schneider, Eberhardt Herdtweck, and Stephan D. Hoffmann

- 2006 “A carbocyclic carbene as an efficient catalyst ligand for C–C coupling reactions”, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 45, 23, pp. 3859-3862.

Homer

- 2004 *Die Ilias*, trans. by Wolfgang Schadewaldt, intro. by Joachim Latacz, 3rd ed., Artemis & Winkler, Düsseldorf and Zürich.

A German translation of the *Iliad*. Note the translator and introduction fields and the format of the location field in the database file. Also note the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

- Hostetler, Michael J., Julia E. Wingate, Chuan-Jian Zhong, Jay E. Harris, Richard W. Vachet, Michael R. Clark, J. David Londono, Stephen J. Green, Jennifer J. Stokes, George D. Wignall, Gary L. Glish, Marc D. Porter, Neal D. Evans, and Royce W. Murray

- 1998 “Alkanethiolate gold cluster molecules with core diameters from 1.5 to 5.2 nm. Core and monolayer properties as a function of core size”, *Langmuir*, 14, 1, pp. 17-30.

An article entry with 14 authors. By default, long author and editor lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

Hyman, Arthur

- 1981 “Aristotle’s Theory of the Intellect and its Interpretation by Averroes”, in *Studies in Aristotle*, ed. by Dominic J. O’Meara, Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy, 9, The Catholic University of America Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 161-191.

An incollection entry with a series and number field.

Itzhaki, Nissan

- 1996 *Some remarks on ’t Hooft’s S-matrix for black holes*, version 1, Mar. 11, 1996, arXiv: hep-th/9603067.

An online reference from arXiv. Note the eprint and eprinttype fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Jaffé, Philipp

- 1885-1888 (ed.), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita ecclesia ad annum post Christum natum MCXCVIII*, red. by Samuel Loewenfeld, Ferdinand Kaltenbrunner, and Paul Ewald, 2nd ed., 2 vols., Leipzig.

A collection entry with edition and volumes fields. Note the editora and editoratype fields.

Kant, Immanuel

- 1968c “Kritik der praktischen Vernunft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 1-163.

An edition of Kant’s *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an inbook entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Practical Reason* only, not to the entire fifth volume. Note the author and bookauthor fields in the database file. By default, the bookauthor is omitted if the values of the author and bookauthor fields are identical.

- 1968e “Kritik der Urtheilskraft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 165-485.

An edition of Kant’s *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an inbook entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Judgment* only, not to the entire fifth volume.

Kastenholz, M. A. and Philippe H. Hünenberger

- 2006 “Computation of methodology-independent ionic solvation free energies from molecular simulations. I. The electrostatic potential in molecular liquids”, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 124, 124106, doi: 10.1063/1.2172593.

An article entry with an eid and a doi field. Note that the doi is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Knuth, Donald E.

- 1984-1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.
A five-volume book cited as a whole. This is a book entry, note the volumes field.
- 1984-1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass. Vol. A: *The T_EX book*, 1984.
Vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, 1986.
Vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, 1986.
Vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, 1986.
Vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, 1986.
A five-volume book cited as a whole and related to its individual volumes. Note the related and relatedtype fields.
- 1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EX book*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.
The first volume of a five-volume book. Note the sorttitle and sortyear fields. We want this volume to be listed after the entry referring to the entire five-volume set. Also note the indextitle and indextitle fields. Indexing packages that don't generate robust index entries require some control sequences to be protected from expansion.
- 1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.
The second volume of a five-volume book. Note the sorttitle and sortyear fields. Also note the indextitle field.
- 1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.
The third volume of a five-volume book. Note the sorttitle and sortyear fields as well as the indextitle field.
- 1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.
The fourth volume of a five-volume book. Note the sorttitle and sortyear fields.
- 1986d *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.
The fifth volume of a five-volume book. Note the sorttitle and sortyear fields.

Kowalik, F. and M. Isard

- 1995 “Estimateur d'un défaut de fonctionnement d'un modulateur en quadrature et étage de modulation l'utilisant”, French pat. req. 9500261, Jan. 11, 1995.

This is a patent entry for a French patent request with a full date. The number is given in the number field. Note the format of the type and date fields in the database file. Compare almendro, laufenberg, and sorace.

Kullback, Solomon

- 1959 *Information Theory and Statistics*, John Wiley & Sons, New York.

Kullback, Solomon

- 1997a *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; trans. John Wiley & Sons, 1959.

A reprint of the kullback entry. Note the format of origyear and origpublisher. These fields are not used by the standard bibliography styles.

- 1997b *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; orig. pub. in 1959 by John Wiley & Sons.

A reprint of the kullback entry. Note the format of the related and relatedtype fields.

Laufenberg, Xaver, Dominique Eynius, Helmut Suelzle, Stephan Usbeck, Matthias Spaeth, Miriam Neuser-Hoffmann, Christian Myrzik, Manfred Schmid, Franz Nietfeld, Alexander Thiel, Harald Braun, and Norbert Ebner

- 2006 “Elektrische Einrichtung und Betriebsverfahren”, European pat. 1700367, Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimler Chrysler AG, and Bayerische Motoren Werke AG, Sept. 13, 2006.

This is a patent entry with a holder field. Note the format of the type and location fields in the database file. Compare almendro, sorace, and kowalik.

Loh, Nin C.

- 1992 *High-Resolution Micromachined Interferometric Accelerometer*, MA thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass.

This is a typical thesis entry for an MA thesis. Note the type field in the database file which uses a localization key.

Malinowski, Bronisław

- 1972 *Argonauts of the Western Pacific. An account of native enterprise and adventure in the Archipelagoes of Melanesian New Guinea*, 8th ed., Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the publisher and edition fields as well as the subtitle field.

Markey, Nicolas

- 2005 *Tame the Beast. The B to X of BibTeX*, version 1.3, Oct. 16, 2005, http://mirror.ctan.org/info/bibtex/tamethebeast/ttb_en.pdf (visited on 10/01/2006).

An online entry for a tutorial. Note the format of the date field (yyyy-mm-dd) in the database file.

Maron, Monika

- 2000 *Animal Triste*, trans. from the German by Brigitte Goldstein, University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

An English translation of a German novel with a French title. In other words: a book entry with a translator field. Note the origlanguage field which is concatenated with the translator.

Massa, Werner

- 2004 *Crystal structure determination*, 2nd ed., Springer, Berlin.

A book entry with an edition field.

Matuz, Roger

1990 (ed.), *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit, pp. 204-208.

A collection entry providing the excerpt information for the doody entry. Note the format of the pages field.

Moore, Gordon E.

1965 "Cramming more components onto integrated circuits", *Electronics*, 38, 8, pp. 114-117.

1998 "Cramming more components onto integrated circuits", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 86, 1, pp. 82-85; repr. from *Electronics*, 38, 8, pp. 114-117.

A reprint of Moore's law. Note the related and relatedtype fields.

Moraux, Paul

1979 "Le *De Anima* dans la tradition grècque. Quelques aspects de l'interpretation du traité, de Theophraste à Themistius", in *Aristotle on Mind and the Senses*, Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium Aristotelicum, 1975, ed. by G. E. R. Lloyd and G. E. L. Owen, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 281-324.

This is a typical inproceedings entry. Note the booksubtitle, shorttitle, indextitle, and indexsorttitle fields. Also note the eventdate field.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

The critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This is a book entry referring to a 15-volume work as a whole. Note the volumes field and the format of the publisher and location fields in the database file. Also note the sorttitle and sortyear fields which are used to fine-tune the sorting order of the bibliography. We want this item listed first in the bibliography.

1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I-IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870-1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

A single volume from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This book entry explicitly refers to the first volume only. Note the title and maintitle fields. Also note the sorttitle and sortyear fields. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire edition.

1988c "Unzeitgemässe Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben", in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I-IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870-1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, pp. 243-334.

A single essay from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This inbook entry explicitly refers to an essay found in the first volume. Note the title, booktitle, and maintitle fields. Also note the sorttitle and sortyear fields. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire first volume.

Nussbaum, Martha

1978 *Aristotle's "De Motu Animalium"*, Princeton University Press, Princeton.

A book entry. Note the sorttitle and indexsorttitle fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

Padhye, Jitendra, Victor Firoiu, and Don Towsley

1999 *A Stochastic Model of TCP Reno Congestion Avoidance and Control*, tech. rep. 99-02, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Mass.

This is a report entry for a technical report. Note the format of the type field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the number field. Also note the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Piccato, Pablo

2001 *City of Suspects. Crime in Mexico City, 1900–1931*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the location field in the database file.

Pines, Shlomo

1979 “The Limitations of Human Knowledge According to Al-Farabi, ibn Bajja, and Maimonides”, in *Studies in Medieval Jewish History and Literature*, ed. by Isadore Twersky, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., pp. 82-109.

A typical incollection entry. Note the indextitle field.

Reese, Trevor R.

1958 “Georgia in Anglo-Spanish Diplomacy, 1736–1739”, *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 15, pp. 168-190.

An article entry with a series and a volume field. Note the format of the series. If the value of the series field is an integer, this number is printed as an ordinal and the string ‘series’ is appended automatically.

Salam, Abdus

1968 “Weak and Electromagnetic Interactions”, in *Elementary particle theory. Relativistic groups and analyticity*, Proceedings of the Eighth Nobel Symposium, Aspenäs garden, Lerum, May 19-25, 1968, ed. by Nils Svartholm, Almqvist & Wiksell, Stockholm, pp. 367-377.

Sarfraz, M. and M. F. A. Razzak

2002 “Technical section: An algorithm for automatic capturing of the font outlines”, *Computers and Graphics*, 26, 5, pp. 795-804, ISSN: 0097-8493.

An article entry with an issn field.

Shore, Bradd

1991 “Twice-Born, Once Conceived. Meaning Construction and Cultural Cognition”, *American Anthropologist*, new ser., 93, 1 (Mar. 1991), pp. 9-27.

An article entry with series, volume, and number fields. Note the format of the series which is a localization key.

Sigfridsson, Emma and Ulf Ryde

1998 “Comparison of methods for deriving atomic charges from the electrostatic potential and moments”, *Journal of Computational Chemistry*, 19, 4, pp. 377-395, DOI: 10.1002/(SICI)1096-987X(199803)19:4<377::AID-JCC1>3.0.CO;2-P.

An article entry with volume, number, and doi fields. Note that the doi is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Sorace, Ronald E., Victor S. Reinhardt, and Steven A. Vaughn

1997 “High-Speed Digital-to-RF Converter”, U.S. pat. 5668842, Hughes Aircraft Company, Sept. 16, 1997.

This is a patent entry with a holder field. Note the format of the type and date fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `laufenberg`, and `kowalik`.

Spiegelberg, Herbert

1969 “‘Intention’ und ‘Intentionalität’ in der Scholastik, bei Brentano und Husserl”, *Studia Philosophica*, 29, pp. 189-216.

An article entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

Springer, Otto

1950 “Mediaeval Pilgrim Routes from Scandinavia to Rome”, *Mediaeval Studies*, 12, pp. 92-122.

A plain article entry.

Van Gennep, Arnold

1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.

A book entry. Note the format of the printed name and compare the `useprefix` option in the `options` field as well as `brandt` and `geer`.

1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).

A variant of the `vangennep` entry related to its translation. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.

A translation of the `vangennep` entry. Note the `translator` and `origlanguage` fields. Compare with the `vangennep:related` entry.

Vázquez de Parga, Luis, José María Lacarra, and Juan Uría Rúa

1993 *Las Peregrinaciones a Santiago de Compostela*, 3 vols., Ed. facs. de la realizada en 1948–49, Iberdrola, Pamplona.

A multivolume book cited as a whole. This is a book entry with `volumes`, `note`, `sorttitle`, and `indextitle` fields.

Vizedom, Monika B. and Gabrielle L. Caffee

1960 (trans.), *The Rites of Passage*, University of Chicago Press; trans. of *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris 1909.

A translated work from `vangennep`. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Wassenberg, Jan and Peter Sanders

2010 *Faster Radix Sort via Virtual Memory and Write-Combining*, version 1, Aug. 17, 2010, arXiv: 1008.2849v1 [cs.DS].

A recent online reference from arXiv using the new (April 2007 onward) identifier format. Note the `eprint`, `eprinttype`, and `eprintclass` fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

Weinberg, Steven

1967 “A Model of Leptons”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 19, pp. 1264-1266.

Westfahl, Gary

2000 (ed.), *Space and Beyond. The Frontier Theme in Science Fiction*, Greenwood, Westport, Conn. and London.

This is a collection entry. Note the format of the location field as well as the subtitle and booksubtitle fields.

Wilde, Oscar

1899 *The Importance of Being Earnest: A Trivial Comedy for Serious People*, English and American drama of the Nineteenth Century, Leonard Smithers and Company, Google Books: 4HIWAAAAYAAJ.

A book with eprint and eprinttype fields.

Worman, Nancy

2002 *The Cast of Character. Style in Greek Literature*, University of Texas Press, Austin.

A book entry. Note the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Yoon, Myeong S., Dowook Ryu, Jeongryul Kim, and Kyo Han Ahn

2006 “Palladium pincer complexes with reduced bond angle strain: efficient catalysts for the Heck reaction”, *Organometallics*, 25, 10, pp. 2409-2411.

10 The Code

10.1 philosophy-standard.bbx

10.1.1 Initial settings

Biber is the default bibliography processor for biblatex. The philosophy styles could work without Biber (excluding the experimental @jurisprudence driver) but it is required because it offers many useful functionalities. The backend=bibtex or backend=bibtex8 options produce an error message.

```
1 \RequireBiber[3]
```

The styles are base on standard biblatex default style.

```
2 \RequireBibliographyStyle{standard}
```

A command to get an error message if you use an unknown value for an option.

```
3 \def\optionerror#1{%
4   \ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}
5   {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}
6   {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}}
```

The philosophy styles redefine some localized strings for Italian, English, Spanish and French in specific localization modules. So we declare and map them to the associated languages.

```
7 \DeclareLanguageMapping{italian}{italian-philosophy}
8 \DeclareLanguageMapping{english}{english-philosophy}
```

```

9 \DeclareLanguageMapping{spanish}{spanish-philosophy}
10 \DeclareLanguageMapping{french}{french-philosophy}

```

The default value for the boolean options is true. This means that giving the options without the value is just like giving `option=true`.

```

11 \newtoggle{bbx:annotation}
12 \newtoggle{bbx:library}
13 \newtoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}
14 \newtoggle{bbx:classical}
15 \newtoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}
16 \newtoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}
17 \newtoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}
18 \newtoggle{bbx:scauthorbib}
19 \newtoggle{cbx:scauthorscitefn}
20 \newtoggle{cbx:latinemph}
21
22 \DeclareBibliographyOption{annotation}[true]{%
23   \settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}
24 \DeclareBibliographyOption{library}[true]{%
25   \settoggle{bbx:library}{#1}}
26 \DeclareBibliographyOption{inbeforejournal}[true]{%
27   \settoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{#1}}
28 \DeclareBibliographyOption{classical}[true]{%
29   \settoggle{bbx:classical}{#1}}
30 \DeclareBibliographyOption{lowscauthors}[true]{%
31   \settoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}{#1}}
32 \DeclareBibliographyOption{shorthandintro}[true]{%
33   \settoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}{#1}}
34 \DeclareBibliographyOption{latinemph}[true]{%
35   \settoggle{cbx:latinemph}{#1}}

```

Also the multi-value options have a default value, which is declared in the optional bracketed argument of the `\DeclareBibliographyOption` commands below. For example, the new `scauthors` option is now multi-value and defaults to `all`. So `scauthors=all` is the same of `scauthors`. In this way this option works exactly like the old `scauthors` boolean option that for this reason has been erased.

```

36 \newcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{}
37 \newcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{}
38 \newcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{}
39 \newcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{}
40 \newcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{}
41 \newcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{}
42 \DeclareBibliographyOption{publocformat}[publocyear]{%
43   \renewcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{#1}}
44 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volnumformat}[plain]{%
45   \renewcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{#1}}
46 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfieldsformat}[semicolon]{%
47   \renewcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{#1}}

```

```

48 \DeclareBibliographyOption{relatedformat}[semicolon]{%
49   \renewcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{#1}}
50 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfields}[true]{%
51   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{#1}}
52 \DeclareBibliographyOption{editionformat}[arabic]{%
53   \renewcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{#1}}
54 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volumeformat}[arabic]{%
55   \renewcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{#1}}
56 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthors}[all]{%
57   \renewcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{#1}}

```

These options are defined for backwards compatibility. The origed option is now useless and it is substituted by the ‘related’ mechanism. The scauthorscite and scauthorsbib are substituted by scauthors=cite and scauthors=bib, respectively.

```

58 \newcommand{\bbx@origfields}{}
59 \DeclareEntryOption{origed}[true]{%
60   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{origed}}
61 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorsbib}[true]{%
62   \settoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{#1}}
63 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorscite}[true]{%
64   \settoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{#1}}

```

And now one option to be used in the \printbibliography and \printbiblist commands.

```

65 \define@key{blx@bib1}{annotation}[]{}
66 \define@key{blx@bib2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}
67 \define@key{blx@biblist1}{annotation}[]{}
68 \define@key{blx@biblist2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}

```

Now we can execute the default options.

```

69 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
70   publocformat      = publocyear,
71   volnumformat      = plain,
72   origfieldsformat  = semicolon,
73   relatedformat     = semicolon,
74   editionformat     = arabic,
75   volumeformat      = arabic,
76   scauthors         = false,
77   editionformat     = arabic,
78   volumeformat      = arabic,
79   shorthandintro    = true,
80   library           = true,
81   annotation        = false,
82   latinemph         = false,
83   classical         = false,
84   inbeforejournal   = false,
85   lowscauthors      = false,
86   useprefix         = true,

```

```

87 maxcitenames      = 2,
88 mincitenames      = 1,
89 maxbibnames       = 999,
90 minbibnames       = 999}

```

Changing the penalty of the urls will prevent many overfull boxes:

```

91 \setcounter{biburlnumpenalty}{9000}
92 \setcounter{biburlucpenalty}{9000}
93 \setcounter{biburllcpenalty}{9000}

```

These counters control the list of names in the cross-referenced entries:

```

94 \newcounter{maxnamesincross}
95 \newcounter{minnamesincross}

```

The `scauthors` and `lowscauthors` options are based on tests that require to be executed inside a command, a macro or `\AtBeginDocument` and similar hooks. Otherwise they would produce an error message.

```

96 \AtBeginDocument{%
97 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcite}
98   {\toggletrue{bbx:scauthorsbib}}%
99   \toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscite}%
100  }{}%
101 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bib}
102   {\toggletrue{bbx:scauthorsbib}}%
103  }{}%
104 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{cite}
105   {\toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscite}}%
106  }{}%
107 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{citefn}
108   {\toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscitefn}}%
109  }{}%
110 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcitefn}
111   {\toggletrue{bbx:scauthorsbib}}%
112   \toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscitefn}}%
113  }{}%
114 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{all}
115   {\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}%
116  }{}%
117 }

```

With the `scauthors=cite` option all the citations are printed in small caps. Anyway we do not like small caps in the citations inside the bibliography so we deactivate this option at the beginning of the bibliography.

```

118 \AtBeginBibliography{%
119   \togglefalse{cbx:scauthorscite}}%
120   \togglefalse{cbx:shorthandintro}}%
121 }

```


The annotation field and the shorthand intro are omitted in the list of shorthands.

```
122 \AtBeginShorthands{%
123   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
124   \togglefalse{cbx:shorthandintro}%
125 }
```

The annotation field is omitted in every citations.

```
126 \AtEveryCite{%
127   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
128 }
```

10.1.2 New commands

The `\mkibid` command is provided for formatting the *latinitates* “et al.”, “ivi”, “ibidem”. Actually the command is introduced for formatting “et al.” considering that it is already defined by `verbose-trad2.cbx` which uses it for “ivi” and “ibidem”.

```
129 \providecommand*{\mkibid}[1]{\iftoggle{cbx:latinemph}{\mkbibemph{#1}}{#1}}
```

We (re)define some internal commands for the punctuation. The new `\volnumpunct` command is provided to separate volume and number in `@article` entries.

```
130 \newcommand*{\volnumpunct}{\addcomma\space}
131 \renewcommand*{\newunitpunct}{\addcomma\space}
132 \renewcommand*{\subitlepunct}{\addperiod\space}
133 \renewcommand*{\intitlepunct}{\nopunct\addspace}
134 \renewcommand*{\relatedpunct}{\addsemicolon\space}
```

The `\editorstrgdelim` is introduced to customize the delimiter to be printed before the `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg` strings. These strings are enclosed in parentheses by default: (eds.), (trans.), etc. Redefining the delimiter we can omit the parentheses and reset to the default `authoryear` style: eds., trans., etc. This requires to change the `editortype` field format too.

```
135 \DeclareDelimFormat{editorstrgdelim}{\addspace}
```

New internal commands assure pure parentheses/brackets for some specific fields when using the `square` option.

```
136 \newrobustcmd*{\mkpureparens}[1]{%
137   \begingroup
138     \blx@blxinit
139     \blx@setsfcodes
140     \bibleftparen#1\bibrighparen%
141   \endgroup}
142 \newrobustcmd*{\mkpurebrackets}[1]{%
143   \begingroup
144     \blx@blxinit
145     \blx@setsfcodes
```

```

146 \bibleftbracket#1\bibrightrightbracket%
147 \endgroup}

```

Some commands for changing the font of the annotation, library and edition fields.

```

148 \newcommand*{\annotationfont}{\footnotesize}
149 \newcommand*{\libraryfont}{}
150 \newcommand*{\editionfont}{%
151   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}
152     {\uppercase}%
153     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}
154       {\scshape}%
155       {\relax}}}%
156 \newrobustcmd*{\edfnt}[1]{%
157   \begingroup
158   \expandafter\editionfont%
159   \expandafter{\romannumeral#1}%
160   \endgroup}

```

A command to select lowercase small caps.

```

161 \newrobustcmd*{\mkbibsc}[1]{%
162   \iftoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}{%
163     \textsc{\MakeLowercase{#1}}}%
164     {\textsc{#1}}}

```

10.1.3 Names format

First we define a macro to be used in the `\DeclareNameFormat` specifications. The macro simply maps the `\mkbibname*` commands to the new `\mkbibsc` command defined above.

```

165 \newbibmacro*{bbx:scswitch}{%
166   \let\mkbibnamefamily\mkbibsc%
167   \let\mkbibnamegiven\mkbibsc%
168   \let\mkbibnameprefix\mkbibsc%
169   \let\mkbibnamesuffix\mkbibsc}

```

In the following codes note that the font switching is declared inside `sortname` or `labelname` because the `scauthors=bib` or `scauthors=cite` option must be active only for the names at the beginning of the entry which are formatted by `sortname` or `labelname`.

```

170 \DeclareNameFormat{sortname}{%
171   \iftoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}%
172   \nameparts{#1}%
173   \ifnumequal{\value{listcount}}{1}
174     {\ifgiveninits
175       {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}
176         {\namepartfamily}
177         {\namepartgiveni}
178         {\namepartprefix}
179         {\namepartsuffix}}

```

```

180   {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}
181     {\namepartfamily}
182     {\namepartgiven}
183     {\namepartprefix}
184     {\namepartsuffix}}%
185   \ifboolexpr{%
186     test {\ifdefvoid\namepartgiven}
187     and
188     test {\ifdefvoid\namepartprefix}}
189   {}
190   {\usebibmacro{name:revsdelim}}}
191 \ifgiveninits
192   {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}
193     {\namepartfamily}
194     {\namepartgiveni}
195     {\namepartprefix}
196     {\namepartsuffix}}
197   {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}
198     {\namepartfamily}
199     {\namepartgiven}
200     {\namepartprefix}
201     {\namepartsuffix}}}%
202 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}%
203 \DeclareNameFormat{labelname}{%
204   \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}%
205   \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscitefn}{\iffootnote{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}{}}%
206   \bibhyperref{\nameparts{#1}}%
207   \ifcase\value{uniquename}%
208     \usebibmacro{name:family}%
209       {\namepartfamily}%
210       {\namepartgiven}%
211       {\namepartprefix}%
212       {\namepartsuffix}%
213   \or
214     \ifuseprefix
215       {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
216         {\namepartfamily}%
217         {\namepartgiveni}%
218         {\namepartprefix}%
219         {\namepartsuffixi}}%
220       {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
221         {\namepartfamily}%
222         {\namepartgiveni}%
223         {\namepartprefixi}%
224         {\namepartsuffixi}}}%
225   \or
226     \usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
227       {\namepartfamily}%
228       {\namepartgiven}%
229       {\namepartprefix}%

```

```

230     {\namepartsuffix}%
231 \fi
232 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}}%

```

The `sdefault` name format is used in the `cite:full` macro below to control the small caps in the first citation of an entry (that is a full citation).

```

233 \DeclareNameFormat{sdefault}{%
234 \usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}%
235 \nameparts{#1}%
236 \ifgiveninits
237   {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
238     {\namepartfamily}%
239     {\namepartgiveni}%
240     {\namepartprefix}%
241     {\namepartsuffix}}}%
242   {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
243     {\namepartfamily}%
244     {\namepartgiven}%
245     {\namepartprefix}%
246     {\namepartsuffix}}}%
247 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}}%

```

10.1.4 Fields format

```

248 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,thesis]{title}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
249 \DeclareFieldFormat[review]{title}{\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
250 \DeclareFieldFormat[review]{citetitle}{\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
251 \DeclareFieldFormat[inreference,article]{title}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
252 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,thesis]{citetitle}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
253 \DeclareFieldFormat{origtitle}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
254 \DeclareFieldFormat[article]{origtitle}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
255 \DeclareFieldFormat{usera}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
256 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,inbook]{usera}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
257 \DeclareFieldFormat[incollection]{usera}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
258 \DeclareFieldFormat{userc}{\mkpageprefix[bookpagination]{#1}}
259 \DeclareFieldFormat{url}{\url{#1}}
260 \DeclareFieldFormat{annotation}{\annotationfont #1}
261 \DeclareFieldFormat{library}{\libraryfont #1}
262 \DeclareFieldFormat{pureparens}{\mkpureparens{#1}}
263 \DeclareFieldFormat{editortype}{\mkpureparens{#1}}
264 \DeclareFieldFormat{nameaddon}{\mkpurebrackets{#1}}
265 \DeclareFieldAlias{author}{editortype}
266 \DeclareFieldFormat{backrefparens}{\mkpureparens{#1}}
267 \DeclareFieldFormat*{number}{%
268   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}{%
269     \bibstring{number}~#1}{#1}}
270 \DeclareFieldFormat*{series}{%
271   \ifinteger{#1}
272     {\mkbibordseries{#1}~\bibstring{jourser}}

```

```

273   {\ifbibstring{#1}{\bibstring{#1}}{#1}}
274 \DeclareFieldFormat{edition}{%
275   \ifinteger{#1}{%
276     \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{arabic}
277     {\mkbibordedition{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}
278     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}%
279       {\RN{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}%
280       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}%
281         {\textsc{\RN{#1}}~\bibstring{edition}}%
282         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{roman}%
283           {\RN{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}
284           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
285             {\mkbibsuperscript{#1}}}%
286             {\optionerror{editionformat}}}}}}{#1}}% \isdot??
287 \DeclareFieldFormat{volume}{%
288   \bibstring{volume}~%
289   \ifinteger{#1}{%
290     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}%
291     {#1}%
292     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}%
293       {\RN{#1}}%
294       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}%
295         {\textsc{\RN{#1}}}%
296         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}%
297           {\RN{#1}}%
298           {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}}{#1}}
299 \DeclareFieldFormat[article]{volume}{%
300   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}
301   {\bibstring{volume}~}%
302   {}%
303   \ifinteger{#1}{%
304     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}%
305     {#1}%
306     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}%
307       {\RN{#1}}%
308       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}%
309         {\textsc{\RN{#1}}}%
310         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}%
311           {\RN{#1}}x%
312           {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}}{#1}}
313 \DeclareFieldFormat{related}{%
314   \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}%
315   {\mkpureparens{#1}}%
316   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}%
317     {\mkpurebrackets{#1}}%
318     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}%
319       {#1}%
320       {\optionerror{relatedformat}}}}}%
321 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubin}{related}
322 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubas}{related}

```

```
323 \DeclareFieldFormat{relatedstring:default}{#1\addspace}%\addspace needed
```

10.1.5 New macros

Experimental in version 1.9.4. The `translatorstrg` and `translator+othersstrg` macros do not use the `editortype` format so we add it for consistency with `editorstrg` and `editor+othersstrg` from `biblatex.def`. The idea behind this feature is that in this way you can change the format of the editor, translator, etc. following the year label simply with `\DeclareFieldFormat`.

```
324 \renewbibmacro*{translatorstrg}{%
325   \printtext[editortype]{%
326     \ifboolexpr{
327       test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}
328       or
329       test {\ifandothers{translator}}
330     }
331     {\bibstring{translators}}
332     {\bibstring{translator}}}}
333 \renewbibmacro*{translator+othersstrg}{%
334   \ifboolexpr{
335     test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}
336     or
337     test {\ifandothers{translator}}
338   }
339   {\def\abx@tempa{translators}}
340   {\def\abx@tempa{translator}}%
341   \ifnameequal{translator}{commentator}
342   {\appto\abx@tempa{co}%
343     \clearname{commentator}}
344   {\ifnameequal{translator}{annotator}
345     {\appto\abx@tempa{an}%
346       \clearname{annotator}}
347   {}}%
348   \ifnameequal{translator}{introduction}
349   {\appto\abx@tempa{in}%
350     \clearname{introduction}}
351   {\ifnameequal{translator}{foreword}
352     {\appto\abx@tempa{fo}%
353       \clearname{foreword}}
354   {\ifnameequal{translator}{afterword}
355     {\appto\abx@tempa{af}%
356       \clearname{afterword}}
357   {}}}%
358   \printtext[editortype]{\bibstring{\abx@tempa}}}
```

The default macros for indexing include the `indextitle` field (which defaults to `title`). This involves getting an index with names and titles together. So we redefine the following two macros in order to get a simple index of names.

```
359 \renewbibmacro*{citeindex}{%
```

```

360 \ifciteindex
361   {\indexnames{labelname}}
362   {}}
363 \renewbibmacro*{bibindex}{%
364   \ifbibindex
365     {\indexnames{labelname}}
366     {}}

```

Here we (re)define different macros used to print various fields.

```

367 \newbibmacro*{volnumdefault}{%
368   \printfield{volume}%
369   \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
370   \printfield{number}}
371
372 \newbibmacro*{volnumparens}{%
373   \nopunct%
374   \printtext[pureparens]{%
375     \printfield{volume}%
376     \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
377     \printfield{number}}}
378
379 \newbibmacro*{volnumstrings}{%
380   \iffieldundef{volume}{}{%
381     \printfield{volume}\setunit*{\volnumpunct}}%
382   \iffieldundef{number}{}{%
383     \printfield{number}}}
384
385 \renewbibmacro*{volume+number+eid}{%
386   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}
387     {\usebibmacro{volnumstrings}}%
388     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}
389       {\usebibmacro{volnumparens}}%
390       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{plain}
391         {\usebibmacro{volnumdefault}}%
392         {\optionerror{volnumformat}}}}%
393   \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
394   \printfield{eid}}
395
396 % TO be removed if implemented in biblatex.def.
397 % Code proposed by @moewew
398 \renewbibmacro*{journal}{%
399   \ifboolexpr{
400     test {\iffieldundef{journaltitle}}
401     and
402     test {\iffieldundef{journalsubtitle}}
403   }
404   {}
405   {\printtext[journaltitle]{%
406     \printfield[titlecase]{journaltitle}%

```

```

407     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
408     \printfield[titlecase]{journalsubtitle}}}}
409
410 \renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
411   \ifboolexpr{
412     test {\iffieldundef{title}}
413     and
414     test {\iffieldundef{subtitle}}
415   }
416   {}
417   {\printtext[title]{%
418     \printfield[titlecase]{title}%
419     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
420     \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}}
421
422 \renewbibmacro*{issue}{%
423   \ifboolexpr{
424     test {\iffieldundef{issuetitle}}
425     and
426     test {\iffieldundef{issuesubtitle}}
427   }
428   {}
429   {\printtext[issuetitle]{%
430     \printfield[titlecase]{issuetitle}%
431     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
432     \printfield[titlecase]{issuesubtitle}}}}
433
434 %\renewbibmacro*{journal}{%
435 %  \iffieldundef{journaltitle}
436 %  {%
437 %    {\printtext[journaltitle]{%
438 %      \printfield[titlecase]{journaltitle}%
439 %      \midsentence%
440 %      \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
441 %      \printfield[titlecase]{journalsubtitle}}}}
442 %
443 %\renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
444 %  \iffieldundef{title}
445 %  {%
446 %    {\printtext[title]{%
447 %      \printfield[titlecase]{title}%
448 %      \midsentence%
449 %      \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
450 %      \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}}
451
452 \renewbibmacro*{journal+issuetitle}{%
453   \usebibmacro{journal}%
454   \setunit*{\addspace}%
455   \iffieldundef{series}
456   {%

```



```

457   {\newunit%
458     \printfield{series}\setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
459     \newunit%
460 \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
461 \setunit{\addspace}%
462 \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
463 \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
464 \usebibmacro{issue}%
465 \newunit}
466
467 \renewbibmacro*{title+issuetitle}{%
468   \usebibmacro{periodical}%
469   \setunit*\addspace}%
470 \iffieldundef{series}
471   }%
472   {\newunit
473     \printfield{series}%
474     \setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
475   \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
476   \setunit{\addspace}%
477   \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
478   \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
479   \usebibmacro{issue}%
480   \newunit}
481
482 \renewbibmacro*{series+number}{%
483   \printfield{series}%
484   \setunit*\addcomma\space}%
485   \printfield{number}%
486   \newunit}
487
488 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
489   \printtext[pureparens]{%
490     \iffieldundef{issue}
491       {\usebibmacro{date}}
492       {\printfield{issue}%
493         \setunit*\addspace}%
494       \usebibmacro{date}}}%
495   \newunit}
496
497 \renewbibmacro*{event+venue+date}{%
498   \printfield{eventtitle}%
499   \ifboolexpr{%
500     test {\iffieldundef{venue}}
501     and
502     test {\iffieldundef{eventyear}}
503   }%
504   }%
505   {\setunit*\addspace}%
506   \printtext{%

```

```

507     \printfield{venue}%
508     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
509     \printeventdate}}%
510 \newunit}
511
512 \renewbibmacro*{publisher+location+date}{%
513 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
514   {\usebibmacro{loccolonpub}}
515   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
516     {\usebibmacro{locpubyear}}
517     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
518       {\usebibmacro{publocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}}
519
520 \renewbibmacro*{institution+location+date}{%
521 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
522   {\usebibmacro{inloccolonpub}}
523   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
524     {\usebibmacro{inlocpubyear}}
525     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
526       {\usebibmacro{inpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}}
527
528 \renewbibmacro*{organization+location+date}{%
529 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
530   {\usebibmacro{orgloccolonpub}}
531   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
532     {\usebibmacro{orglocpubyear}}
533     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
534       {\usebibmacro{orgpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}}
535
536 \newbibmacro*{publocyear}{%
537 \iflistundef{publisher}%
538   {}%
539 \printlist{publisher}}
540 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
541 \printlist{location}%
542 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
543 \newunit}
544
545 \newbibmacro*{inpublocyear}{%
546 \iflistundef{institution}%
547   {}%
548 \printlist{institution}}
549 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
550 \printlist{location}%
551 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
552 \newunit}
553
554 \newbibmacro*{orgpublocyear}{%
555 \iflistundef{organization}%
556   {}%

```

```

557 {\printlist{organization}}
558 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
559 \printlist{location}%
560 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
561 \newunit}
562
563 \newbibmacro*{loccolonpub}{%
564 \printlist{location}%
565 \iflistundef{publisher}%
566 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
567 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}}%
568 \printlist{publisher}%
569 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
570 \newunit}
571
572 \newbibmacro*{inloccolonpub}{%
573 \printlist{location}%
574 \iflistundef{institution}
575 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
576 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}}%
577 \printlist{institution}%
578 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
579 \newunit}
580
581 \newbibmacro*{orgloccolonpub}{%
582 \printlist{location}%
583 \iflistundef{organization}
584 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
585 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}}%
586 \printlist{organization}%
587 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
588 \newunit}
589
590 \newbibmacro*{locpubyear}{%
591 \printlist{location}%
592 \iflistundef{publisher}%
593 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
594 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}}%
595 \printlist{publisher}%
596 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
597 \newunit}
598
599 \newbibmacro*{inlocpubyear}{%
600 \printlist{location}%
601 \iflistundef{institution}
602 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
603 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}}%
604 \printlist{institution}%
605 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
606 \newunit}

```

```

607
608 \newbibmacro*{orglocpubyear}{%
609   \printlist{location}%
610   \iflistundef{organization}
611     {\setunit*{\addspace}}
612     {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}}%
613 \printlist{organization}%
614 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
615 \newunit}
616
617 \renewbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate}{%
618   \printfield{addendum}%
619   \newunit\newblock
620   \printfield{pubstate}%
621   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{}%
622   \newunit\newblock
623   \usebibmacro{origdata:book}}%
624 \newunit\newblock
625 \usebibmacro{library}}
626
627 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}{%
628   \printfield{addendum}%
629   \newunit\newblock
630   \printfield{pubstate}%
631   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{}%
632   \newunit\newblock
633   \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}}%
634 \newunit\newblock
635 \usebibmacro{library}}
636
637 \newbibmacro*{library}{%
638   \iftoggle{bbx:library}{%
639     \iffieldundef{library}%
640       {}%
641       {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
642         {\printfield{library}}}}%
643   {}}
644
645 \renewbibmacro*{pageref}{%
646   \iflistundef{pageref}
647     {}%
648     {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
649       \printtext[backrefparens]{%
650         \ifnumgreater{\value{pageref}}{1}
651           {\bibcpstring{backrefpages}\ppspace}%
652           {\bibcpstring{backrefpage}\ppspace}%
653         \printlist[pageref][-\value{listtotal}]{pageref}\adddot}\nopunct}}%
654
655 \renewbibmacro*{finentry}{%
656   \iftoggle{bbx:annotation}%

```

```

657   {\iffieldundef{annotation}%
658     {\finentry}%
659     {\setunit{\addperiod\par\nobreak\vspace*{.5ex}}%
660     \printtext[annotation]{\printfield{annotation}\finentry\par}}}%
661   {\finentry}}

```

10.1.6 Related entries

```

662 \newbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
663   \setunit*{\addspace}%
664   \printdate}
665 \newbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
666   \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
667   \printdate}

```

A trick to delete the author/editor/translator list for related entries and \ccite command:

```

668 \newbibmacro*{related:clearauthors}{%
669   \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
670   \renewbibmacro*{author/editor+others/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
671   \renewbibmacro*{editor+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
672   \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
673   \renewbibmacro*{author/editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
674   \renewbibmacro*{author}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
675   \renewbibmacro*{editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
676   \renewcommand*{\labelnamepunct}{}%
677 \DeclareCiteCommand{\relatedcite}
678   {}%
679   {\usedriver
680     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}%
681   \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}%
682   \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
683     \setunit*{\addspace}\printdate}%
684   \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
685     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printdate}}%
686     {\thefield{entrytype}}}%
687   {}%
688   {}%
689 \renewbibmacro*{related:default}[1]{%
690   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
691   \ifboolexpr{
692     test {\iffieldundef{relatedtype}}
693     and
694     test {\iffieldundef{relatedstring}}
695   }
696   {\printtext{\bibstring{translationas}}}{%
697     \printtext{\addspace}%
698     \relatedcite{\thefield{related}}}

```

We redefine the begrelatedloop macro to avoid nested parentheses in cascading related entries:

```

699 \renewbibmacro*{begrelatedloop}{%
700   \renewrobustcmd*{\mkpureparens}{\relatedpunct}%
701   \renewrobustcmd*{\mkpurebrackets}{\relatedpunct}}

```

This macro tests the value of the `relatedformat` option. If it sets to `semicolon` the macro adds `\relatedpunct` (i.e. a semicolon plus a space), otherwise it adds a simple space.

```

702 \newbibmacro*{phil:related}{%
703   \iftoggle{bbx:related}
704     {\iffieldequalstr{relatedtype}{multivolume}%
705       {\setunit{\addperiod}}}%
706     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}%
707       {\setunit{\relatedpunct}}}%
708       {\setunit{\addspace}}}%
709   \usebibmacro{related:init}%
710   \usebibmacro{related}}{}

```

The below macros will be used in the `@inbook`, `@incollection` and `@inproceedings` drivers.

```

711 \renewbibmacro*{bybookauthor}{%
712   \ifnameequal{author}{bookauthor}%
713   {}%
714   {\printnames[default]{bookauthor}}}
715
716 \newbibmacro*{xrefdata}{%
717   \iffieldundef{volume}
718   {}%
719   {\printfield{volume}%
720     \printfield{part}%
721     \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
722     \printfield{booktitle}}%
723   \newunit\newblock
724   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
725   \newunit\newblock
726   \printfield{edition}%
727   \newunit
728   \printfield{volumes}%
729   \newunit\newblock
730   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
731   \newunit\newblock
732   \printfield{note}%
733   \newunit\newblock
734   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
735   \newunit\newblock
736   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
737   \newunit\newblock
738   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
739   {\printfield{isbn}}
740   {}%
741   \newunit\newblock

```

```

742 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
743 \newunit\newblock
744 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
745 \newblock
746 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
747 \newunit\newblock
748 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
749 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
750
751 \newbibmacro*{crossrefdata}{%
752 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
753 {\printfield{volume}%
754 \printfield{part}}
755 }%
756 \newunit\newblock
757 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
758 \newunit\newblock
759 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
760 {\printfield{isbn}}
761 }%
762 \newunit\newblock
763 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
764 \newblock
765 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
766 \newunit\newblock
767 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
768 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

Backward compatibility The orig* macros are deprecated. The same feature is now supported using the related field.

```

769 \newbibmacro*{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}{%
770 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
771 {\usebibmacro{origloccolonpub}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
772 \printfield{userc}}{\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
773 {\usebibmacro{origlocpubyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
774 \printfield{userc}}
775 {\usebibmacro{origpublocyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
776 \printfield{userc}}}}
777
778 \newbibmacro*{origpublocyear}{%
779 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
780 {\printlist{origlocation}%
781 \setunit*{\addspace}%
782 \printorigdate}%
783 {\printlist{origpublisher}%
784 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
785 \printlist{origlocation}%
786 \setunit*{\addspace}%
787 \printorigdate}%

```

```

788 \newunit}
789
790 \newbibmacro*{origloccolonpub}{%
791   \iflistundef{origlocation}}{%
792   {\printlist{origlocation}}%
793   \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
794   {\setunit*{\addspace}%
795     \printorigdate}%
796   {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}%
797     \printlist{origpublisher}%
798     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
799     \printorigdate}%
800 \newunit}
801
802 \newbibmacro*{origloccpubyear}{%
803   \iflistundef{origlocation}}{%
804   {\printlist{origlocation}}%
805   \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
806   {\setunit*{\addspace}%
807     \printorigdate}%
808   {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
809     \printlist{origpublisher}%
810     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
811     \printorigdate}%
812 \newunit}
813
814 \newbibmacro*{reprinttitle}{%
815   \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}}{%
816     \iffieldsequal{reprinttitle}{title}}{%
817     \printfield[title]{reprinttitle}%
818     \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}%
819 \iffieldundef{userb}}{%
820   \printfield{userb}}}%
821
822 \newbibmacro*{transorigstring}{%
823   \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
824   {\printtext{\ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{origed}
825     {\bibstring{origpubas}}%
826     {\bibstring{translationas}}\nopunct}%
827   {\printtext{\bibstring{reprint}}}\nopunct}
828
829 \newbibmacro*{origtitle:book}{%
830   \iffieldundef{origtitle}}{%
831     \printfield[origtitle]{origtitle}%
832     \setunit{\addcomma\space}}
833 \iffieldundef{userb}}{%
834   \printfield{userb}}}%
835
836 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:book}{%
837   \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%

```



```

838 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
839 {\usebibmacro{origtitle:book}}%
840 {\usebibmacro{reprinttitle}}%
841 \newunit\newblock
842 \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}}
843
844 \newbibmacro*{origdata:book}{%
845 \ifboolexpr{%
846   test {\iffieldundef{origtitle}}
847   and
848   test {\iffieldundef{origlocation}}
849   and
850   test {\iffieldundef{origpublisher}}
851   and
852   test {\iffieldundef{origyear}}
853 }%
854 }%
855 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}
856   {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}
857   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}
858     {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}
859     {\setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
860       \printtext{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}}}}
861
862 \newbibmacro*{origtitle:article-inbook-incoll}{%
863 \iffieldundef{origtitle}}{%
864   \printfield[origtitle]{origtitle}%
865   \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
866 \iffieldundef{usera}}{%
867   \usebibmacro{in:}%
868   \printfield{usera}%
869   \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
870 \iffieldundef{userb}}{%
871   \printfield{userb}%
872   \newunit}}
873
874 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}{%
875 \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%
876 \setunit{\addspace}%
877 \usebibmacro{origtitle:article-inbook-incoll}%
878 \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}}
879
880 \newbibmacro*{origdata:article-inbook}{%
881 \iflistundef{origlocation}}{%
882 \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}
883 {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{%
884   \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}}%
885 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}
886 {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{%
887   \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}}%

```

```

888     {\setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
889     \printtext{%
890     \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}}}}

```

10.1.7 Bibliography drivers

```

891 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{article}{%
892   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
893   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
894   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
895   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
896   \usebibmacro{title}%
897   \newunit
898   \printlist{language}%
899   \newunit\newblock
900   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
901   \newunit\newblock
902   \usebibmacro{bytranslator+others}%
903   \newunit\newblock
904   \printfield{version}%
905   \newunit\newblock
906   \iftoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{\usebibmacro{in:}}{}%
907   \usebibmacro{journal+issuetitle}%
908   \newunit\newblock
909   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
910   \newunit\newblock
911   \usebibmacro{note+pages}%
912   \newunit\newblock
913   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
914     {\printfield{issn}}
915     {}%
916   \newunit\newblock
917   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
918   \newunit\newblock
919   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
920   \newblock
921   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
922   \newunit\newblock
923   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
924   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
925
926 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
927   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
928   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
929   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
930   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
931   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
932   \newunit
933   \printlist{language}%
934   \newunit\newblock

```

```

935 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
936 \newunit\newblock
937 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
938 \newunit\newblock
939 \printfield{edition}%
940 \newunit
941 \printfield{volumes}%
942 \newunit\newblock
943 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
944 \newunit\newblock
945 \printfield{note}%
946 \newunit\newblock
947 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
948 \newunit
949 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
950   {\printfield{volume}%
951     \printfield{part}}
952   {%
953 \newunit\newblock
954 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
955 \newunit
956 \printfield{pagetotal}%
957 \newunit\newblock
958 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
959   {\printfield{isbn}}
960   {%
961 \newunit\newblock
962 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
963 \newunit\newblock
964 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
965 \newblock
966 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
967 \newunit\newblock
968 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
969 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
970
971 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{booklet}{%
972   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
973   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
974   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
975   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
976   \usebibmacro{title}%
977   \newunit
978   \printlist{language}%
979   \newunit\newblock
980   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
981   \newunit\newblock
982   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
983   \newunit\newblock
984   \printfield{howpublished}%

```

```

985 \newunit\newblock
986 \printfield{type}%
987 \newunit\newblock
988 \printfield{note}%
989 \newunit\newblock
990 \usebibmacro{location+date}%
991 \newunit\newblock
992 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
993 \newunit
994 \printfield{pagetotal}%
995 \newunit\newblock
996 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
997 \newunit\newblock
998 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
999 \newblock
1000 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1001 \newunit\newblock
1002 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1003 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1004
1005 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1006 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1007 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1008 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1009 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1010 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1011 \newunit
1012 \printlist{language}%
1013 \newunit\newblock
1014 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1015 \newunit\newblock
1016 \printfield{edition}%
1017 \newunit
1018 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1019   {\printfield{volume}%
1020   \printfield{part}}
1021   }%
1022 \newunit
1023 \printfield{volumes}%
1024 \newunit\newblock
1025 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1026 \newunit\newblock
1027 \printfield{note}%
1028 \newunit\newblock
1029 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1030 \newunit\newblock
1031 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1032 \newunit
1033 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1034 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1035 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1036   {\printfield{isbn}}
1037   {}%
1038 \newunit\newblock
1039 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1040 \newunit\newblock
1041 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1042 \newblock
1043 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1044 \newunit\newblock
1045 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1046 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1047
1048 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inbook}{%
1049   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1050   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1051   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1052   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1053   \usebibmacro{title}%
1054   \newunit
1055   \printlist{language}%
1056   \newunit\newblock
1057   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1058   \newunit\newblock
1059   \usebibmacro{in:}%
1060   \iffieldundef{xref}%
1061     {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}}%
1062     {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1063   \newunit\newblock
1064   \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1065   {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{xref}}}%
1066   \newunit\newblock
1067   \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}%
1068
1069 \newbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1070   \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%
1071   \newunit\newblock
1072   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1073   \newunit\newblock
1074   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1075   \newunit\newblock
1076   \printfield{edition}%
1077   \newunit
1078   \printfield{volumes}%
1079   \newunit\newblock
1080   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1081   \newunit\newblock
1082   \printfield{note}%
1083   \newunit\newblock
1084   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%

```

```

1085 \newunit
1086 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1087   {\printfield{volume}%
1088    \printfield{part}}
1089   {}}%
1090 \newunit\newblock
1091 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1092 \newunit\newblock
1093 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1094   {\printfield{isbn}}
1095   {}}%
1096 \newunit\newblock
1097 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1098 \newunit\newblock
1099 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1100 \newblock
1101 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1102 \newunit\newblock
1103 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1104 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1105
1106 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{incollection}{%
1107   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1108   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1109   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1110   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1111   \usebibmacro{title}%
1112   \newunit
1113   \printlist{language}%
1114   \newunit\newblock
1115   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1116   \newunit\newblock
1117   \usebibmacro{in:}%
1118   \iffieldundef{xref}%
1119     {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}}%
1120     {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1121   \newunit\newblock
1122   \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1123   {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}}%
1124   \newunit\newblock
1125   \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}}
1126
1127 \newbibmacro*{incollection:full}{%
1128   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1129   \newunit\newblock
1130   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1131   \newunit\newblock
1132   \printfield{edition}%
1133   \newunit
1134   \printfield{volumes}%

```

```

1135 \newunit\newblock
1136 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1137 \newunit\newblock
1138 \printfield{note}%
1139 \newunit\newblock
1140 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1141 \newunit
1142 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1143   {\printfield{volume}%
1144     \printfield{part}}
1145   }%
1146 \newunit\newblock
1147 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1148 \newunit\newblock
1149 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1150   {\printfield{isbn}}
1151   }%
1152 \newunit\newblock
1153 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1154 \newunit\newblock
1155 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1156 \newblock
1157 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1158 \newunit\newblock
1159 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1160 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1161
1162 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inproceedings}{%
1163   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1164   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1165   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1166   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1167   \usebibmacro{title}%
1168   \newunit
1169   \printlist{language}%
1170   \newunit\newblock
1171   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1172   \newunit\newblock
1173   \usebibmacro{in:}%
1174   \iffieldundef{xref}%
1175     {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{inproceedings:full}}%
1176       {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1177     }
1178   \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1179   {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}}%
1180   \newunit\newblock
1181   \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}}
1182
1183 \newbibmacro*{inproceedings:full}{%
1184   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%

```

1185 \newunit\newblock
1186 \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1187 \newunit\newblock
1188 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1189 \newunit
1190 \printfield{volumes}%
1191 \newunit\newblock
1192 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1193 \newunit\newblock
1194 \printfield{note}%
1195 \newunit\newblock
1196 \printlist{organization}%
1197 \newunit
1198 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1199 \newunit
1200 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1201 {\printfield{volume}%
1202 \printfield{part}}
1203 }%
1204 \newunit\newblock
1205 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1206 \newunit\newblock
1207 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1208 {\printfield{isbn}}
1209 }%
1210 \newunit\newblock
1211 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1212 \newunit\newblock
1213 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1214 \newblock
1215 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1216 \newunit\newblock
1217 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1218 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1219
1220 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1221 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1222 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1223 \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1224 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1225 \usebibmacro{title}%
1226 \newunit
1227 \printlist{language}%
1228 \newunit\newblock
1229 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1230 \newunit\newblock
1231 \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1232 \newunit\newblock
1233 \printfield{edition}%
1234 \newunit\newblock


```

1235 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1236 \newunit\newblock
1237 \printfield{type}%
1238 \newunit
1239 \printfield{version}%
1240 \newunit
1241 \printfield{note}%
1242 \newunit\newblock
1243 \printlist{organization}%
1244 \newunit
1245 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1246 \newunit\newblock
1247 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1248 \newunit
1249 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1250 \newunit\newblock
1251 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1252   {\printfield{isbn}}
1253   {}%
1254 \newunit\newblock
1255 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1256 \newunit\newblock
1257 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1258 \newblock
1259 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1260 \newunit\newblock
1261 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1262 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1263
1264 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{misc}{%
1265   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1266   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1267   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1268   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1269   \usebibmacro{title}%
1270   \newunit
1271   \printlist{language}%
1272   \newunit\newblock
1273   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1274   \newunit\newblock
1275   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1276   \newunit\newblock
1277   \printfield{howpublished}%
1278   \newunit\newblock
1279   \printfield{type}%
1280   \newunit
1281   \printfield{version}%
1282   \newunit
1283   \printfield{note}%
1284   \newunit\newblock

```

```

1285 \usebibmacro{organization+location+date}%
1286 \newunit\newblock
1287 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1288 \newunit\newblock
1289 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1290 \newblock
1291 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1292 \newunit\newblock
1293 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1294 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1295
1296 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{online}{%
1297 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1298 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1299 \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1300 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1301 \usebibmacro{title}%
1302 \newunit
1303 \printlist{language}%
1304 \newunit\newblock
1305 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1306 \newunit\newblock
1307 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1308 \newunit\newblock
1309 \printfield{version}%
1310 \newunit
1311 \printfield{note}%
1312 \newunit\newblock
1313 \printlist{organization}%
1314 \newunit\newblock
1315 \usebibmacro{date}%
1316 \newunit\newblock
1317 \iftoggle{bbx:eprint}
1318   {\usebibmacro{eprint}}
1319   {}%
1320 \newunit\newblock
1321 \usebibmacro{url+urldate}%
1322 \newunit\newblock
1323 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1324 \newblock
1325 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1326 \newunit\newblock
1327 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1328 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1329
1330 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{patent}{%
1331 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1332 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1333 \usebibmacro{author}%
1334 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock

```

```

1335 \usebibmacro{title}%
1336 \newunit
1337 \printlist{language}%
1338 \newunit\newblock
1339 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1340 \newunit\newblock
1341 \printfield{type}%
1342 \setunit*{\addspace}%
1343 \printfield{number}%
1344 \iflistundef{location}
1345   {}
1346   {\setunit*{\addspace}%
1347     \printtext[parens]{%
1348       \printlist[][-\value{listtotal}]{location}}}%
1349 \newunit\newblock
1350 \usebibmacro{byholder}%
1351 \newunit\newblock
1352 \printfield{note}%
1353 \newunit\newblock
1354 \usebibmacro{date}%
1355 \newunit\newblock
1356 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1357 \newunit\newblock
1358 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1359 \newblock
1360 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1361 \newunit\newblock
1362 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1363 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1364
1365 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{periodical}{%
1366   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1367   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1368   \usebibmacro{editor}%
1369   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1370   \usebibmacro{title+issuetitle}%
1371   \newunit
1372   \printlist{language}%
1373   \newunit\newblock
1374   \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1375   \newunit\newblock
1376   \printfield{note}%
1377   \newunit\newblock
1378   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1379     {\printfield{issn}}
1380     {}%
1381   \newunit\newblock
1382   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1383   \newunit\newblock
1384   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%

```

```

1385 \newblock
1386 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1387 \newunit\newblock
1388 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1389 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1390
1391 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{proceedings}{%
1392 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1393 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1394 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1395 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1396 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1397 \newunit
1398 \printlist{language}%
1399 \newunit\newblock
1400 \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1401 \newunit\newblock
1402 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1403 \newunit\newblock
1404 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1405   {\printfield{volume}%
1406   \printfield{part}}
1407   }%
1408 \newunit
1409 \printfield{volumes}%
1410 \newunit\newblock
1411 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1412 \newunit\newblock
1413 \printfield{note}%
1414 \newunit\newblock
1415 \printlist{organization}%
1416 \newunit
1417 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1418 \newunit\newblock
1419 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1420 \newunit
1421 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1422 \newunit\newblock
1423 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1424   {\printfield{isbn}}
1425   }%
1426 \newunit\newblock
1427 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1428 \newunit\newblock
1429 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1430 \newblock
1431 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1432 \newunit\newblock
1433 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1434 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

```

1435
1436 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{report}{%
1437   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1438   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1439   \usebibmacro{author}%
1440   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1441   \usebibmacro{title}%
1442   \newunit
1443   \printlist{language}%
1444   \newunit\newblock
1445   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1446   \newunit\newblock
1447   \printfield{type}%
1448   \setunit*\addspace%
1449   \printfield{number}%
1450   \newunit\newblock
1451   \printfield{version}%
1452   \newunit
1453   \printfield{note}%
1454   \newunit\newblock
1455   \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1456   \newunit\newblock
1457   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1458   \newunit
1459   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1460   \newunit\newblock
1461   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1462     {\printfield{isrn}}
1463     {}%
1464   \newunit\newblock
1465   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1466   \newunit\newblock
1467   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1468   \newblock
1469   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1470   \newunit\newblock
1471   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1472   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1473
1474 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{thesis}{%
1475   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1476   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1477   \usebibmacro{author}%
1478   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1479   \usebibmacro{title}%
1480   \newunit
1481   \printlist{language}%
1482   \newunit\newblock
1483   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1484   \newunit\newblock

```

```

1485 \printfield{note}%
1486 \newunit\newblock
1487 \printfield{type}%
1488 \newunit
1489 \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1490 \newunit\newblock
1491 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1492 \newunit
1493 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1494 \newunit\newblock
1495 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1496   {\printfield{isbn}}
1497   {}%
1498 \newunit\newblock
1499 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1500 \newunit\newblock
1501 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1502 \newblock
1503 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1504 \newunit\newblock
1505 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1506 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1507
1508 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{unpublished}{%
1509   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1510   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1511   \usebibmacro{author}%
1512   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1513   \usebibmacro{title}%
1514   \newunit
1515   \printlist{language}%
1516   \newunit\newblock
1517   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1518   \newunit\newblock
1519   \printfield{howpublished}%
1520   \newunit\newblock
1521   \printfield{note}%
1522   \newunit\newblock
1523   \usebibmacro{location+date}%
1524   \newunit\newblock
1525   \iftoggle{bbx:url}
1526     {\usebibmacro{url+urldate}}
1527     {}%
1528   \newunit\newblock
1529   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1530   \newblock
1531   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1532   \newunit\newblock
1533   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1534   \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

The annotation field of the @set entry type is cleared before the first entry is processed and restored at the end of the set.

```
1535 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{set}{%
1536   \savefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1537   \clearfield{annotation}%
1538   \entryset{}}}%
1539   \newunit\newblock
1540   \restorefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1541   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1542   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
```

Experimental drivers for jurisprudence This feature is available for now only for Italian documents.

```
1543 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{volume}{\RN{#1}}
1544 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{number}{\bibsstring{number}~{#1}}
1545 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{nameaddon}{%
1546   \ifinteger{#1}{\bibcpsstring{section}~\RN{#1}}{#1}}
1547 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{pages}{%
1548   \iffieldequalstr{bookpagination}{#1}{\mkpageprefix[bookpagination]{#1}}}
1549 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{title}{%
1550   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{international}{\mkbibemph{#1}}{#1}}
1551 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{notacomm}{nt\adddotspace#1}
```

A new macro to manage authors of @jurisdiction entries.

```
1552 \newbibmacro*{juris:author}{%
```

Use the default name format: “name surname”

```
1553 \DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1554   \ifboolexpr{%
1555     test \ifuseauthor
1556     and
1557     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1558   }%
1559   {%
1560     \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}{%
1561       \printtext{Conclusioni dell'Avv\adddotspace generale}%
1562       \setunit{\addspace}}}%
1563 \printnames{author}%
1564   \iffieldequalstr{authortype}
1565     {}
1566     {\setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1567   \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}
1568   }%
1569 \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}{%
1570   \setunit{\addspace}%
1571   \printtext{presentate il}%
1572   \setunit{\addspace}%

```

```

1573 }{%
1574   \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1575   \iffieldundef{nameaddon}}{%
1576 \printtext{\printfield{nameaddon}%
1577 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}%
1578 }%
1579     \printeventdate}
1580
1581 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:juris}{%
1582   \printfield{usera}%notacomm
1583   \newunit\newblock
1584   \printfield{addendum}%
1585   \newunit\newblock
1586   \printfield{pubstate}%
1587   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}}{%
1588   \newunit\newblock
1589   \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}}%
1590   \newunit\newblock
1591   \usebibmacro{library}}
1592
1593 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{jurisdiction}{%
1594   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1595   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1596   \usebibmacro{juris:author}%
1597   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1598   \usebibmacro{title}%
1599   \newunit\newblock
1600   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1601   \printlist{language}%
1602   \newunit\newblock
1603   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1604   \newunit\newblock
1605   \iffieldundef{booktitle}}{%
1606   \usebibmacro{in:}%
1607   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1608   \newunit\newblock
1609 \printdateextra
1610   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1611   \newunit\newblock
1612   \printfield{edition}%
1613   \newunit
1614 %   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1615     {\printfield{volume}%
1616     \printfield{part}}
1617   }%
1618   \newunit
1619   \printfield{volumes}%
1620   \newunit\newblock
1621   \printfield{note}%
1622   \newunit\newblock

```



```

1623 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1624 \newunit\newblock
1625 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1626 \newunit\newblock
1627 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1628   {\printfield{isbn}}
1629   {}%
1630 \newunit\newblock}
1631 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1632 \newunit\newblock
1633 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:juris}%
1634 \newblock
1635 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1636 \newunit\newblock
1637 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1638 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

Define new fields for @jurisdiction entry types and orig- fields mechanism:

```

1639 \DeclareStyleSourceMap{
1640 \maps[datatype=bibtex]{
1641   \map{
1642     \step[fieldsource=court      , fieldtarget=author]
1643     \step[fieldsource=notacomm  , fieldtarget=usera]
1644     \step[fieldsource=section   , fieldtarget=nameaddon]
1645     \step[fieldsource=transdate , fieldtarget=origdate]
1646     \step[fieldsource=transtitle, fieldtarget=origtitle]
1647     \step[fieldsource=tranpublisher, fieldtarget=origpublisher]
1648     \step[fieldsource=translocation, fieldtarget=origlocation]
1649     \step[fieldsource=transbooktitle, fieldtarget=usera]
1650     \step[fieldsource=transnote  , fieldtarget=userb]
1651     \step[fieldsource=transpages , fieldtarget=userc]
1652     \step[fieldsource=origbooktitle , fieldtarget=usera]
1653     \step[fieldsource=orignote    , fieldtarget=userb]
1654     \step[fieldsource=origpages   , fieldtarget=userc]
1655   }
1656 }
1657 }
1658 \DeclareDataInheritance{*}{*}{\noinherit{annotation}}
1659
1660 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{usera}[jurisdiction]{notacomm}
1661 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{nameaddon}[jurisdiction]{section}
1662 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{author}[jurisdiction]{court}

```

10.2 philosophy-verbose.bbx

10.2.1 Initial settings

```

1663 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authortitle}
1664 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}

```

In the list of shorthands we always use the shorthand for the cross-referenced entries:

```
1665 \AtBeginShorthands{%
1666 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
1667   {%
1668   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1669     {\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}%
1670     {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1671   {%
1672   {%
1673 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
1674   {%
1675   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1676     {\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}%
1677     {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1678   {%
1679   {%
1680 }
```

10.2.2 Authors and editors

```
1681 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
1682   \ifboolexpr{%
1683     test \ifuseauthor
1684     and
1685     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1686   }%
1687   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1688     {\bibnamedash}%
1689     {\printnames{author}%
1690       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
1691       {\setunit{\addspace}%
1692         \printfield{nameaddon}}%MOD
1693       \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
1694     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1695     \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
1696   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1697
1698 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
1699   \ifboolexpr{%
1700     test \ifuseeditor
1701     and
1702     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1703   }%
1704   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1705     {\bibnamedash}%
1706     {\printnames{editor}%
1707 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
1708     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1709     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1710     \clearname{editor}}%
```

```

1711   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1712
1713 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
1714   \ifboolexpr{%
1715     test \ifusetranslator
1716     and
1717     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
1718   }%
1719   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1720     {\bibnamedash}%
1721     {\printnames{translator}}%
1722 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
1723     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1724     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1725     \clearname{translator}}%
1726   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1727
1728 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author}{%
1729   \ifboolexpr{%
1730     test \ifuseauthor
1731     and
1732     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1733   }%
1734   {\printnames{author}%
1735     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}}%
1736     {\setunit{\addspace}%
1737       \printfield{nameaddon}}%
1738 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1739   \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
1740   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}
1741
1742 \newbibmacro*{nodash:editor+others}{%
1743   \usebibmacro{nodash:bbx:editor}{editor+othersstrg}}%
1744 \newbibmacro*{nodash:bbx:editor}[1]{%
1745   \ifboolexpr{%
1746     test \ifuseeditor
1747     and
1748     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1749   }%
1750   {\printnames{editor}}%
1751 \setunit{\addspace}%
1752   \usebibmacro{#1}%
1753   \clearname{editor}}%
1754   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}
1755
1756 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}{%
1757   \ifboolexpr{
1758     test \ifuseauthor
1759     and
1760     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}

```

```

1761 }
1762 {\usebibmacro{nodash:author}}
1763 {\ifboolexpr{
1764     test \ifuseeditor
1765     and
1766     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}}
1767 }
1768 {\usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}}
1769 {\usebibmacro{translator+others}}}}
1770
1771 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
1772 \setunit*{\addspace}%
1773 \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1774 {\printfield{edition}}{}}
1775 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
1776 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
1777 \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1778 {\printfield{edition}}{}}

```

10.2.3 Cross references

```

1779 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
1780 {}%
1781 {\ifciteseen{%
1782 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
1783 {\printnames[][[-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1784 {\printnames[][[-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1785 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printtext{%
1786 \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
1787 \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
1788 {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}%
1789 \bibstring{opcit}}}%
1790 {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}%
1791 \usebibmacro{usedriver:book}}}%
1792 {}%
1793 {}%
1794 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
1795 {}%
1796 {\ifciteseen{%
1797 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
1798 {\printnames[][[-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1799 {\printnames[][[-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1800 \ifnameundef{editor}}{}}%
1801 \setunit*{\addspace}%
1802 \usebibmacro{editorstrg}%
1803 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}}%
1804 \printtext{%
1805 \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
1806 \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
1807 {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}%

```

```

1808 \bibstring{opcit}}}%
1809 {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}%
1810 \usebibmacro{usedriver:collection}}}%
1811 {}%
1812 {}%

```

10.2.4 Bibliography drivers

```

1813 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
1814   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1815   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1816   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1817   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1818   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1819   \newunit
1820   \printlist{language}%
1821   \newunit\newblock
1822   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1823   \newunit\newblock
1824   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1825   \newunit\newblock
1826   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1827   {\printfield{edition}}%
1828   \newunit}%
1829   \printfield{volumes}%
1830   \newunit\newblock
1831   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1832   \newunit\newblock
1833   \printfield{note}%
1834   \newunit\newblock
1835   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1836   \newunit
1837   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1838     {\printfield{volume}}%
1839     \printfield{part}}
1840   {}%
1841   \newunit\newblock
1842   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1843   \newunit
1844   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1845   \newunit\newblock
1846   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1847     {\printfield{isbn}}
1848     {}%
1849   \newunit\newblock
1850   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1851   \newunit\newblock
1852   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1853   \newblock
1854   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%

```

```

1855 \newunit\newblock
1856 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1857 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1858
1859 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1860 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1861 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1862 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1863 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1864 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1865 \newunit
1866 \printlist{language}%
1867 \newunit\newblock
1868 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1869 \newunit\newblock
1870 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1871 {\printfield{edition}%
1872 \newunit}%
1873 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1874 {\printfield{volume}%
1875 \printfield{part}}
1876 {}%
1877 \newunit
1878 \printfield{volumes}%
1879 \newunit\newblock
1880 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1881 \newunit\newblock
1882 \printfield{note}%
1883 \newunit\newblock
1884 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1885 \newunit\newblock
1886 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1887 \newunit
1888 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1889 \newunit\newblock
1890 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1891 {\printfield{isbn}}
1892 {}%
1893 \newunit\newblock
1894 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1895 \newunit\newblock
1896 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1897 \newblock
1898 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1899 \newunit\newblock
1900 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1901 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1902
1903 \renewbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1904 \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%

```

1905 \newunit\newblock
1906 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1907 \newunit\newblock
1908 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1909 \newunit\newblock
1910 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1911 {\printfield{edition}}%
1912 \newunit}%
1913 \printfield{volumes}%
1914 \newunit\newblock
1915 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1916 \newunit\newblock
1917 \printfield{note}%
1918 \newunit\newblock
1919 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1920 \newunit
1921 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1922 {\printfield{volume}}%
1923 \printfield{part}}
1924 }%
1925 \newunit\newblock
1926 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1927 \newunit\newblock
1928 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1929 {\printfield{isbn}}
1930 }%
1931 \newunit\newblock
1932 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1933 \newunit\newblock
1934 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1935 \newblock
1936 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1937 \newunit\newblock
1938 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1939 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1940
1941 \renewbibmacro*{incollection:full}{}%
1942 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1943 \newunit\newblock
1944 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1945 \newunit\newblock
1946 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1947 {\printfield{edition}}%
1948 \newunit}%
1949 \printfield{volumes}%
1950 \newunit\newblock
1951 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1952 \newunit\newblock
1953 \printfield{note}%
1954 \newunit\newblock

```

1955 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1956 \newunit
1957 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1958   {\printfield{volume}%
1959     \printfield{part}}
1960   }%
1961 \newunit\newblock
1962 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1963 \newunit\newblock
1964 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1965   {\printfield{isbn}}
1966   }%
1967 \newunit\newblock
1968 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1969 \newunit\newblock
1970 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1971 \newblock
1972 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1973 \newunit\newblock
1974 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1975 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1976
1977 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1978   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1979   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1980   \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1981   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1982   \usebibmacro{title}%
1983   \newunit
1984   \printlist{language}%
1985   \newunit\newblock
1986   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1987   \newunit\newblock
1988   \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1989   \newunit\newblock
1990   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1991   {\printfield{edition}%
1992     \newunit\newblock}%
1993   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1994   \newunit\newblock
1995   \printfield{type}%
1996   \newunit
1997   \printfield{version}%
1998   \newunit
1999   \printfield{note}%
2000   \newunit\newblock
2001   \printlist{organization}%
2002   \newunit
2003   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2004   \newunit\newblock

```


2005 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2006 \newunit
2007 \printfield{pagetotal}%
2008 \newunit\newblock
2009 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2010 {\printfield{isbn}}
2011 }%
2012 \newunit\newblock
2013 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2014 \newunit\newblock
2015 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2016 \newblock
2017 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2018 \newunit\newblock
2019 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2020 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
2021
2022 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:book}{%
2023 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
2024 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
2025 \usebibmacro{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}%
2026 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
2027 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2028 \newunit
2029 \printlist{language}%
2030 \newunit\newblock
2031 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
2032 \newunit\newblock
2033 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2034 \newunit\newblock
2035 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2036 {\printfield{edition}}%
2037 \newunit}%
2038 \printfield{volumes}%
2039 \newunit\newblock
2040 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2041 \newunit\newblock
2042 \printfield{note}%
2043 \newunit\newblock
2044 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2045 \newunit
2046 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
2047 {\printfield{volume}}%
2048 \printfield{part}}
2049 }%
2050 \newunit\newblock
2051 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2052 \newunit
2053 \printfield{pagetotal}%
2054 \newunit\newblock

```

2055 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2056   {\printfield{isbn}}
2057   }%
2058 \newunit\newblock
2059 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2060 \newunit\newblock
2061 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2062 \newblock
2063 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2064 \newunit\newblock
2065 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2066 }
2067 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:collection}{%
2068   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
2069   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
2070   \usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}%
2071   \ifnameundef{editor}{}{}%
2072   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock}%
2073   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2074   \newunit
2075   \printlist{language}%
2076   \newunit\newblock
2077   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2078   \newunit\newblock
2079   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2080   {\printfield{edition}%
2081   \newunit}%
2082   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
2083     {\printfield{volume}%
2084     \printfield{part}}
2085     }%
2086   \newunit
2087   \printfield{volumes}%
2088   \newunit\newblock
2089   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2090   \newunit\newblock
2091   \printfield{note}%
2092   \newunit\newblock
2093   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2094   \newunit\newblock
2095   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2096   \newunit
2097   \printfield{pagetotal}%
2098   \newunit\newblock
2099   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2100     {\printfield{isbn}}
2101     }%
2102   \newunit\newblock
2103   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2104   \newunit\newblock

```

```

2105 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2106 \newblock
2107 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2108 \newunit\newblock
2109 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2110 }

```

10.3 philosophy-classic.bbx

10.3.1 Initial settings

```

2111 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authoryear}
2112 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}
2113
2114 \newtoggle{bbx:square}
2115 \newtoggle{bbx:nodate}
2116
2117 \DeclareBibliographyOption{square}[true]{%
2118   \settoggle{bbx:square}{#1}}
2119 \DeclareBibliographyOption{nodate}[true]{%
2120   \settoggle{bbx:nodate}{#1}}

```

We define the `nodate` option also to be used in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`:

```

2121 \define@key{blx@bib1}{nodate}[]{}%
2122 \define@key{blx@bib2}{nodate}[true]{%
2123   \ifstrequal{#1}{false}{\togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}{}}%

```

The `mergedate` option from `authoryear.bbx` must be completely redefined. We actually revise only the `date+extradate` macro and all the `issue+date` macros except for that one in the `\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum`. The test `\ifboolexpr` is required to make `bbx:nodate` macro work properly and the `\postsepyear` command is used to surround the date label with a box of fixed width.

```

2124 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum{%
2125 %  \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2126 %    \ifboolexpr{%
2127 %      test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2128 %      and
2129 %      test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2130 %    }%
2131 %    {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2132 %    {\postsepyear{%
2133 %      \printfield{issue}%
2134 %      \setunit*{\addspace}%
2135 %      \iffieldsequal{year}{labelyear}
2136 %      {\printlabeldateextra}%
2137 %      {\printdateextra}%
2138 %    }}}%
2139 %  \renewbibmacro*{date}{}%
2140 %  \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{}%

```

```

2141 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum{%
2142   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2143     \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2144       {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2145     {\postsepyear{%
2146       \iflabeldateisdate
2147         {\printfield{issue}%
2148           \setunit*{\addspace}%
2149           \printdateextra}
2150         {\printlabeldateextra}}}}}%
2151 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2152   \iflabeldateisdate
2153     {}
2154     {\printdate}}}%
2155 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2156   \iflabeldateisdate
2157     {}
2158     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2159      {\printtext{%
2160        \printfield{issue}%
2161        \setunit*{\addspace}%
2162        \printdate}}
2163      {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2164        \printfield{issue}%
2165        \setunit*{\addspace}%
2166        \printdate}}}}}}
2167
2168 % merge date with date label
2169 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact{%
2170 %  \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2171 %    \ifboolexpr{%
2172 %      test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2173 %      and
2174 %      test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2175 %    }%
2176 %    {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2177 %    {\postsepyear{%
2178 %      \iffieldsequal{year}{labelyear}
2179 %      {\printlabeldateextra}%
2180 %      {\printdateextra}%
2181 %      }}}}%
2182 %  \renewbibmacro*{date}{}%
2183 %  \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2184 %    \iffieldundef{issue}
2185 %    {}
2186 %    {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2187 %    {\printtext{%
2188 %      \printfield{issue}%
2189 %      \printdate}}}%
2190 %    {\printtext[pureparens]{%

```

```

2191 %         \printfield{issue}}}}}%
2192 %     \newunit}}
2193 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact{%
2194   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2195     \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2196     {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2197     {\postsepyear{%
2198       \iflabeldateisdate
2199         {\printdateextra}
2200         {\printlabeldateextra}}}}}%
2201 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2202   \iflabeldateisdate
2203     {}
2204     {\printdate}}}%
2205 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2206   \ifboolexpr{not test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2207     or not test {\iflabeldateisdate}}
2208     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2209       {\printtext{%
2210         \printfield{issue}%
2211         \setunit*{\addspace}%
2212         \iflabeldateisdate
2213           {}
2214           {\printdate}%
2215         }}}%
2216       {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2217         \printfield{issue}%
2218         \setunit*{\addspace}%
2219         \iflabeldateisdate
2220           {}
2221           {\printdate}%
2222         }}}
2223     }%
2224   \newunit}}
2225
2226 % merge year-only date with date label
2227 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic{%
2228 %  \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2229 %    \ifboolexpr{%
2230 %      test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2231 %      and
2232 %      test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2233 %    }%
2234 %    {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2235 %    {\postsepyear{%
2236 %      \printdateextra%
2237 %    }}}}%
2238 % \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2239 %   \iffieldundef{month}
2240 %   {}

```

```

2241 %   {\printdate}}%
2242 % \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2243 %   \ifboolexpr{
2244 %     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2245 %     and
2246 %     test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2247 %   }
2248 %   {}
2249 %   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2250 %   {\printtext{%
2251 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2252 %     \printdate}}%
2253 %   {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2254 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2255 %     \printdate}}}%
2256 %   \newunit}}
2257
2258 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic{%
2259 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2260   \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2261   {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2262   {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}%
2263 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2264   \ifboolexpr{
2265     test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2266     and
2267     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2268   }
2269   {}
2270   {\printdate}}%
2271 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2272   \ifboolexpr{
2273     test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2274     and
2275     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2276     and
2277     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2278   }
2279   {}
2280   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2281   {\printtext{%
2282     \printfield{issue}%
2283     \setunit*{\addspace}%
2284     \printdate}}
2285   {\printtext[parens]{%
2286     \printfield{issue}%
2287     \setunit*{\addspace}%
2288     \printdate}}}%
2289   \newunit}}
2290

```

```

2291% merge year-only date with year-only date label
2292%\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum{%
2293% \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2294%   \ifboolexpr{%
2295%     test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2296%     and
2297%     test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2298%   }%
2299%   {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2300%   {\postsepyear{%
2301%     \printdateextra%
2302%   }}}%
2303% \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2304%   \ifboolexpr{
2305%     test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2306%     and
2307%     test {\iffieldundef{extrayear}}
2308%   }
2309%   {}
2310%   {\printdate}}%
2311% \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2312%   \ifboolexpr{
2313%     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2314%     and
2315%     test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2316%     and
2317%     test {\iffieldundef{extrayear}}
2318%   }
2319%   {}
2320%   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2321%   {\printtext{%
2322%     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2323%     \printdate}}%
2324%   {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2325%     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2326%     \printdate}}}%
2327%   \newunit}}
2328
2329\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum{%
2330 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2331   \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2332   {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2333   {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}%
2334 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2335   \ifboolexpr{
2336     test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2337     and
2338     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2339     and
2340     test {\iffieldundef{extradate}}

```

```

2341   }
2342   {}
2343   {\printdate}}%
2344 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2345   \ifboolexpr{
2346     test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2347     and
2348     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2349     and
2350     test {\iffieldundef{extradate}}
2351     and
2352     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2353   }
2354   {}
2355   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2356   {\printtext{%
2357     \printfield{issue}%
2358     \setunit*{\addspace}%
2359     \printdate}}
2360   {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2361     \printfield{issue}%
2362     \setunit*{\addspace}%
2363     \printdate}}}}%
2364   \newunit}}
2365
2366 % don't merge date/issue with date label
2367 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@false{%
2368 % \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2369 %   \ifboolexpr{%
2370 %     test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2371 %     and
2372 %     test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2373 %   }%
2374 %   {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2375 %   {\postsepyear{%
2376 %     \printdateextra%
2377 %   }}}%
2378 % \renewbibmacro*{date}{\printdate}%
2379 % \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2380 %   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2381 %   {\printtext{%
2382 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2383 %     \printdate}}%
2384 %   {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2385 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2386 %     \printdate}}}}}}
2387
2388 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@false{%
2389 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2390   \iffieldundef{labelyear}

```



```

2391     {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2392     {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}%
2393 \renewbibmacro*{date}{\printdate}%
2394 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2395   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2396   {\printtext{%
2397     \printfield{issue}%
2398     \setunit*\addspace}%
2399   \usebibmacro{date}}}%
2400 {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2401   \printfield{issue}%
2402   \setunit*\addspace}%
2403   \usebibmacro{date}}}%
2404 \newunit}}

```

Now we can execute all the style-specific options previously defined. We also define other default options according to the style features.

```

2405 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2406   nodate      = true,
2407   mergedate   = basic,
2408   uniquename  = false,
2409   pagetracker = true,
2410   singletitle = false,
2411   square      = false,
2412   dashed      = true,
2413 }

```

The `\postsepyear` is introduced here for convenience. It will be significantly redefined in `philosophy-modern.bbx` below.

```

2414 \newcommand*\postsepyear[1]{%
2415   \printtext[parens]{#1}}
2416 \newbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%
2417   \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2418     \postsepyear{\midsentence\bibstring{nodate}}{}}}

```

The classic and modern styles redefine the `relateddate` and `commarelateddate` macros because the date has to be printed after the name of the author/editor. In the list of shorthands we need a standard entry, with the date at the end and no date after the name of the author/editor. So we overwrite these macros locally.

```

2419 \AtBeginShorthands{%
2420 \renewcommand*\labelnamepunct{\addcomma\space}%
2421 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
2422   \setunit*\addspace}%
2423   \printdate}%
2424 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
2425   \setunit*\addcomma\space}%
2426   \printdate}%

```

In the list of shorthands the author-date format is useless but the cross-referenced entries still require this format. So we first save the date+extradate then we redefine it so that it print nothing and finally we restore it in the definition of `\bbx@crossref@inbook` command. The redefinition of `\postsepyear` is also required here because the next codes are inherited by the modern style which globally define `\postsepyear`.

```

2427 \savebibmacro{date+extradate}
2428 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{}
2429 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}
2430   {\renewcommand*\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}%
2431   \restorebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2432   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2433     \usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2434     \ifuseeditor{%
2435       \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2436         {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2437         {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2438     {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2439     \setunit*\addspace}%
2440   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2441   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
2442   {}%
2443   {}%
2444 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2445   {\renewcommand*\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}%
2446   \restorebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2447   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2448     \usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2449     \ifuseeditor{%
2450       \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2451         {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2452         {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2453     {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2454     \setunit*\addspace}%
2455   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2456   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
2457   {}%
2458   {}%
2459   }%

```

The `editionformat=superscript` is not available for classic and modern styles so if used it produces an error message.

```

2460 \AtBeginDocument{%
2461   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
2462     {\ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}
2463       {\MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'
2464         available only for philosophy-verbose style}
2465       {\MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'
2466         available only for philosophy-verbose style}}{}

```

```

2467 \iftoggle{bbx:square}
2468   {\renewcommand{\bibopenparen}{\bibopenbracket}}%
2469   \renewcommand{\bibcloseparen}{\bibclosebracket}}%
2470   }%
2471 \setcounter{maxnamesincross}{\value{maxnames}}%
2472 \setcounter{minnamesincross}{\value{minnames}}%
2473 }%
2474 \AtEveryBibitem{%
2475   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}{%
2476     \togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}%
2477 }%

```

We redefine the `relateddate` bibliography macro to delete the date at the end of the entry.

```

2478 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{}
2479 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{}

```

10.3.2 Authors and editors

In the `author` macro add the `nameaddon` test which prints the `nameaddon` field (if defined) inside brackets. Moreover we use the new `editorstrgdelim` delimiter previously defined in `philosophy-standard.bbx` which defaults to `\addspace`. In the `editor` macro we modify only the line which uses the `editorstrgdelim` delimiter. In the `translator` macro we modify also the line with `#1` (this is missing in the code provided by `authoryear.bbx`).

```

2480 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2481   \ifboolexpr{
2482     test \ifuseauthor
2483     and
2484     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2485   }
2486   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2487     {\bibnamedash}
2488     {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2489       \printnames{author}%
2490       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2491       {\setunit{\addspace}}%
2492       \printfield{nameaddon}}%*
2493     \iffieldundef{authortype}
2494       {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}
2495       {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}}%*
2496     \iffieldundef{authortype}
2497       {}
2498     {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2499       \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}}%
2500   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2501     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2502     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2503   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}
2504
2505 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%

```

```

2506 \ifboolexpr{
2507   test \ifuseeditor
2508   and
2509   not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2510 }
2511 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2512   {\bibnamedash}
2513   {\printnames{editor}%
2514     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
2515     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2516   \usebibmacro{#1}%
2517   \clearname{editor}%
2518   \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2519 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2520   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2521   \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2522 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}
2523
2524 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2525   \ifboolexpr{
2526     test \ifusetranslator
2527     and
2528     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2529   }
2530   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2531     {\bibnamedash}
2532     {\printnames{translator}%
2533       \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
2534       \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2535     \usebibmacro{#1}%MOD
2536     \clearname{translator}%
2537     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2538   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2539     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2540     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2541   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}

```

When the @incollections entries have no author, editor or translator the title is used in place of the label. As the title is printed inside quotes by default, the closing quotes end on a new line when using the modern style. This is strange and, at least for me, unexpected. To avoid it we add \blx@postpunct.

```

2542 \renewbibmacro*{labeltitle}{%
2543   \iffieldundef{label}
2544   {\iffieldundef{shorttitle}
2545     {\printfield{title}%
2546       \clearfield{title}}
2547     {\printfield[title]{shorttitle}}\blx@postpunct}
2548   {\printfield{label}}}

```

10.3.3 Cross references

```
2549 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2550 {}%
2551 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2552 \ifuseeditor{%
2553   \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2554     {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2555     {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2556   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2557   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2558   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2559 {}%
2560 {}%
2561 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2562 {}%
2563 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2564 \ifuseeditor{%
2565   \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2566     {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2567     {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2568   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2569   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2570   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2571 {}%
2572 {}%
```

10.4 philosophy-modern.bbx

10.4.1 Initial settings

```
2573 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-classic}
```

The modern style has only one specific option (`yearleft`) which is turned off by default. The other compatible option is `nodate` and is inherited from `philosophy-classic.bbx`.

```
2574 \newtoggle{bbx:yearleft}
2575 \DeclareBibliographyOption{yearleft}[true]{%
2576   \settoggle{bbx:yearleft}{#1}}
```

We define here the `restoreclassic` option for the `\printbibliography` and `\printbiblist` commands.

```
2577 %
2578 %TO BE FIXED!!! \blx@kv@defkey instead of \define@key TO BE FIXED!!!
2579 %TO BE FIXED!!! \blx@kv@setkeys instead of \setkeys TO BE FIXED!!!
2580 %
2581 \define@key{blx@biblist1}{restoreclassic}[]{}
2582 \define@key{blx@biblist2}{restoreclassic}[true]{\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}%
2583 \define@key{blx@bib1}{restoreclassic}[]{}
2584 \define@key{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}[true]{%
2585 \ifstrequal{#1}{true}{%
```

```

2586 \setlength{\bibhang}{\parindent}%
2587 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}%
2588 \renewcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{\printtext[parens]{##1}}%
2589 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2590   \ifboolexpr{
2591     test \ifuseauthor
2592     and
2593     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2594   }
2595   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2596     {\bibnamedash}%
2597     {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2598       \printnames{author}%
2599       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2600       {\setunit{\addspace}%
2601         \printfield{nameaddon}}}%
2602       \iffieldundef{authortype}
2603         {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2604         {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}}}%
2605   \iffieldundef{authortype}
2606     {}%
2607     {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2608       \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2609   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2610     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2611     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2612   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2613 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2614   \ifboolexpr{
2615     test \ifuseeditor
2616     and
2617     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2618   }
2619   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2620     {\bibnamedash}%
2621     {\printnames{editor}%
2622       \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
2623     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2624   \usebibmacro{##1}%
2625   \clearname{editor}%
2626   \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2627   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2628     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2629     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2630   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2631 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2632   \ifboolexpr{
2633     test \ifusetranslator
2634     and
2635     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}

```

```

2636 }
2637 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2638   {\bibnamedash}%
2639   {\printnames{translator}%
2640     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
2641   \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2642 \usebibmacro{##1}%
2643 \clearname{translator}%
2644 \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2645 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2646   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2647   \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2648 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2649 }{}}%

```

Execute default options.

```
2650 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{yearleft=false}
```

The separator to be printed after the name is omitted in the modern style.

```
2651 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{}

```

We declare and set two new lengths: `\yeartitle` and `\postnamesep`.

```

2652 \newlength{\yeartitle}
2653 \newlength{\postnamesep}
2654 \setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}
2655 \setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}

```

These three standard lengths are redefined according to the desired characteristics.

```

2656 \setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}
2657 \setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
2658 \setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}

```

In the list of shorthands we in fact restore the classic style resetting `\postsep` and `\labelnamepunct`.

```

2659 \AtBeginShorthands{%
2660   \renewcommand{\postsep}{\addspace}%
2661   \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}}
2662 \AtBeginBibliography{%
2663   \iftoggle{bbx:yearleft}{%
2664     \setlength{\yeartitle}{\fill}}{}}

```

The next two codes are the core of the modern style. `\postsep` is the space to be printed after the name (author/editor...) and `\postsepyear` sets the box that encloses the date label. `\nopunct` is required to remove the potential punctuation in the field to be printed after the date label. This is useful for entries without an author or an editor such as `@periodical` or `@online`.

```
2665 \newcommand{\postsep}{%

```

```

2666 \null\par\nobreak\vskip\postnamesep%
2667 \hskip-\bibhang\ignorespaces}
2668 \renewcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{%
2669 \printtext{\makebox[\bibhang][r]{%
2670 #1\hskip\yeartitle}}\nopunct}
2671 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%
2672 \postsepyear{%
2673 \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2674 \midsentence\bibstring{nodate}}{}}}}

```

10.4.2 Authors and editors

```

2675 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2676 \ifboolexpr{
2677 test \ifuseauthor
2678 and
2679 not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2680 }
2681 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2682 {}%
2683 {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2684 \printnames{author}%
2685 \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2686 {\setunit{\addspace}%
2687 \printfield{nameaddon}}}%*
2688 \postsep}%
2689 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2690 \iffieldundef{authortype}
2691 {}%
2692 {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2693 \printtext{\addcomma\space}}}%
2694 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2695 \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2696 \postsep%
2697 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2698 }%
2699 }
2700
2701 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2702 \ifboolexpr{%
2703 test \ifuseeditor
2704 and
2705 not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2706 }%
2707 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
2708 {}%
2709 {\printnames{editor}%
2710 \postsep%
2711 \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}}%
2712 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%

```



```

2713   \usebibmacro{#1}%
2714   \clearname{editor}%
2715   \printtext{\addcomma\space}%
2716 }%
2717 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2718   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2719   \postsep%
2720   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2721 }%
2722 }%
2723
2724 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2725   \ifboolexpr{%
2726     test \ifusetranslator
2727     and
2728     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2729   }%
2730   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
2731     {}%
2732     {\printnames{translator}%
2733       \postsep%
2734       \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}}%
2735   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2736   \usebibmacro{#1}%
2737   \clearname{translator}%
2738   \printtext{\addcomma\space}%
2739 }%
2740 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2741   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2742   \postsep%
2743   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2744 }%
2745 }%

```

10.4.3 Cross references

```

2746 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2747   {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%
2748   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2749   \ifuseeditor{%
2750     \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2751       {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2752       {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2753   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2754   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2755   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2756 {}%
2757 {}%
2758 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2759   {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%

```

```

2760 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2761 \ifuseeditor{%
2762   \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2763     {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2764     {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2765   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}}%
2766   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2767   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2768   }%
2769   }%

```

10.5 Bibliography drivers

In the @set entry type we restore the classic style from the second entry onward, using the entrysetcount counter. The annotation field is cleared before the first entry is processed and restored at the end of the set.

```

2770 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{set}{%
2771   \savefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
2772   \clearfield{annotation}%
2773   \entryset{\ifnumgreater{\thefield{entrysetcount}}{1}}%
2774   %
2775   %TO BE FIXED!!! \blx@kv@defkey instead of \define@key TO BE FIXED!!!
2776   %TO BE FIXED!!! \blx@kv@setkeys instead of \setkeys TO BE FIXED!!!
2777   %
2778   {\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}{}}}%
2779   \newunit\newblock
2780   \restorefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
2781   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2782   \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

10.6 philosophy-verbose.cbx

10.6.1 Initial settings

```

2783 \RequireCitationStyle{verbose-trad2}
2784
2785 \newtoggle{cbx:commacit}
2786
2787 \DeclareBibliographyOption{commacit}[true]{%
2788   \settoggle{cbx:commacit}{#1}}
2789
2790 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2791   idemtracker=false,
2792   loccittracker=strict,
2793   commacit=false}

```

The annotation field is omitted in every citation:

```

2794 \AtEveryCite{\togglefalse{bbx:annotation}}

```

10.6.2 New macros

These two macros come from `verbose-trad1.cbx` without any changes:

```
2795 \newbibmacro*{cite:opcit}{%
2796   \printtext[bibhyperlink]{\bibstring[\mkibid]{opcited}}
2797
2798 \newbibmacro*{cite:loccit}{%
2799   \printtext{%
2800     \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@thefield{entrykey}}}{%
2801       \bibstring[\mkibid]{loccit}}}%
2802   \global\toggletrue{cbx:loccit}}
```

The following macros come from `verbose-trad2.cbx` and has been redefined according to the desired features.

```
2803 \renewbibmacro*{cite:ibid}{%
2804   \ifloccit
2805     {\usebibmacro{cite:loccit}}{%
2806       \printtext{%
2807         \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@thefield{entrykey}}}{%
2808           \bibstring[\mkibid]{ibidem}}}}}%
2809
2810 \renewbibmacro*{cite:title}{%
2811   \ifsingletitle{\usebibmacro{cite:opcit}}{%
2812     \printtext[bibhyperlink]{%
2813       \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
2814       \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
2815       {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}%
2816     \bibstring{opcit}}
```

10.6.3 Citation commands

The `cite:full` macro employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `sdefault` name format when `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options are active. The test for the `shorthandintro` option allows for shorthand also in the first citation of an entry.

```
2817 \newbibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}{%
2818   \usebibmacro{cite:full:citepages}%
2819   \global\toggletrue{cbx:fullcite}%
2820   \printtext[bibhypertarget]{%
2821     \usedriver
2822     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{%
2823       \DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{sdefault}}%
2824     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
2825     {\thefield{entrytype}}}}
2826
2827 \renewbibmacro*{cite:full}{%
2828   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2829     {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}}
```

```

2830 \iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}
2831   {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}%
2832    \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}%
2833   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}}
2834
2835 \renewbibmacro*{cite:idem}{%
2836   \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{%
2837     \bibstring[\mkbibsc]{idem\thefield{gender}}}%
2838     \bibstring[\mkibid]{idem\thefield{gender}}}%
2839   \setunit{\nametitledelim}}

```

A new macro to be used in the new `\ccite` command defined below.

```

2840 \newbibmacro*{ccite:cite}{%
2841   \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}%
2842   \usebibmacro{cite:citepages}%
2843   \global\togglefalse{cbx:fullcite}%
2844   \global\togglefalse{cbx:loccit}%
2845   \bibhypertarget{cite\the\value{instcount}}{%
2846     \ifciteseen
2847       {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
2848        {\usebibmacro{cite:title}%
2849         \usebibmacro{cite:save}}
2850        {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}
2851       {\usebibmacro{cite:full}%
2852        \usebibmacro{cite:save}}}}

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

2853 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
2854   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2855   {\usedriver
2856     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}
2857       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
2858       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
2859   {\thefield{entrytype}}
2860   {\multicitedelim}
2861   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

This is the only new citation command introduced by the verbose style. It is similar to `\cite` but omits the author.

```

2862 \DeclareCiteCommand{\ccite}
2863   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}%
2864   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2865    \usebibmacro{ccite:cite}}
2866   {\multicitedelim}
2867   {\usebibmacro{cite:postnote}}

```

10.7 philosophy-classic.cbx

10.7.1 Initial settings

```
2868 \RequireCitationStyle{authoryear-comp}
2869
2870 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{citetracker}
2871
2872 \newcommand{\switchATAY}[2]{%
2873   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}%
2874   {\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2875   {\usebibmacro{#2}}}
```

10.7.2 New macros

The `cbx:testshorthand` macro provide a test for the `shorthandintro` option. This is the same for both author-title and author-year styles. The shorthand intro is printed only if the `shorthandintro` option is active and the entry has not been previously cited. Note that this macro is used only when the shorthand exists (see below).

```
2876 \newbibmacro*{cbx:testshorthand}[1]{%
2877 \ifboolexpr{
2878   not test {\iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}}
2879   or
2880   test \ifciteseen}
2881   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}{\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2882   \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}
```

Author-title macros Import from `authortitle-comp.cbx` all the macros but `cite:shorthand` that has been loaded above.

```
2883 \newbibmacro*{cite:init:AT}{%
2884   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}
2885     {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2886      \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}%
2887     {\iffieldundef{prenote}%
2888      {}%
2889      {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash}}}
2890
2891 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AT}{%
2892   \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}
2893
2894 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT:noshorthand}{%
2895 \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2896   {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}
2897   {\ifnameundef{labelname}
2898    {}%
2899    {\printnames{labelname}%
2900     \setunit{\printdelim{nametitlelim}}}}%
2901   \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}%
2902   \usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}
```

```

2903
2904 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT}{%
2905   \iffielddundef{shorthand}
2906     {\usebibmacro{cite:AT:noshorthand}}
2907     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AT:noshorthand}%
2908       \usebibmacro{cite:reinit:AT}}%
2909   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2910
2911 \newbibmacro*{citetitle:AT}{%
2912   \iffielddundef{shorthand}
2913     {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2914     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}%
2915   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2916
2917 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AT}{%
2918   \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2919     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}
2920     {\ifnameundef{labelname}
2921       {}%
2922       {\printnames{labelname}%
2923         \setunit{%
2924           \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2925           \printdelim{nametitledelim}\bibopenparen}}%
2926         \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
2927         \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}}%
2928   \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
2929     {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2930     {}%
2931   \iffielddundef{shorthand}
2932     {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2933     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}%
2934   \setunit{%
2935     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2936       {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2937       {}%
2938     \textcitedelim}}
2939
2940 \newbibmacro*{cite:title:AT}{%
2941   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
2942
2943 \newbibmacro*{textcite:postnote:AT}{%
2944   \ifnameundef{labelname}
2945     {\setunit{%
2946       \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2947       \extpostnotedelim\bibopenparen}}
2948     {\setunit{\postnotedelim}}%
2949   \printfield{postnote}%
2950   \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
2951     {\setunit{}}%
2952     \printtext{%

```

```

2953     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2954       {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2955       {}}
2956   {\setunit{%
2957     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2958       {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2959       {}}%
2960     \textcitedelim}}

```

Author-year macros Import from `authoryear-comp.cbx` all the common macros with `authortitle-comp`.

```

2961 \newbibmacro*{cite:init:AY}{%
2962   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}
2963     {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2964     \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2965     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2966   {\iffieldundef{prenote}
2967     {}
2968     {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2969     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}}
2970
2971 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AY}{%
2972   \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2973   \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2974
2975 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY:noshorthand}{%
2976   \ifthenelse{\ifnameundef{labelname}\OR\iffieldundef{labelyear}}
2977     {\usebibmacro{cite:label}%
2978     \setunit{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}%
2979     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2980     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}
2981     {\iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2982       {\ifthenelse{\iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
2983         {\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffieldundef{postnote}}\}
2984         {\setunit{\addcomma}%
2985         \usebibmacro{cite:extradate}}
2986         {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2987         \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2988         \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}
2989       {\printnames{labelname}%
2990       \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}%
2991       \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2992       \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}%
2993       \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}}
2994
2995 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY}{%
2996   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2997     {\usebibmacro{cite:AY:noshorthand}}%
2998     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AY:noshorthand}%

```

```

2999     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}%
3000 \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
3001
3002 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}{%
3003 \iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
3004     \(\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffieldundef{postnote}\)}
3005     {\setunit{\addcomma}%
3006     \usebibmacro{cite:extradate}}
3007     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
3008     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}%
3009     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}
3010
3011 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}{%
3012 \usebibmacro{cite:label}%
3013     \setunit{%
3014         \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
3015         \printdelim{nonameyeardelim}\bibopenparen}%
3016     \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
3017         {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3018         {}%
3019     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}
3020
3021 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}{%
3022 \iffieldundef{labelyear}
3023     {\usebibmacro{cite:label}}
3024     {\usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}%
3025     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}
3026
3027 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY}{%
3028 \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
3029     {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
3030         {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}}
3031         {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
3032 \usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}%
3033         \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}
3034     {\ifnameundef{labelname}%
3035         {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
3036             {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}
3037             {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}}
3038         {\printnames{labelname}}%
3039         \setunit{%
3040             \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
3041             \printdelim{nameyeardelim}\bibopenparen}%
3042         \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
3043             {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3044             {}%
3045         \iffieldundef{shorthand}
3046             {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
3047             {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
3048         \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}%

```



```

3049     \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
3050     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
3051 \setunit{%
3052     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
3053         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
3054         {}}%
3055     \textcitedelim}}
3056
3057 \newbibmacro*{textcite:postnote:AY}{%
3058     \usebibmacro{postnote}%
3059     \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
3060         {\setunit{}}%
3061         \printtext{%
3062             \ifbool{cbx:parens}
3063             {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
3064             {}}}
3065     {\setunit{%
3066         \ifbool{cbx:parens}
3067         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
3068         {}}%
3069     \multicitedelim}}

```

If the field entrysubtype equals to classic the citation commands will use the author-title macros. In this way it is as if you were using the citation commands of the `authortitle-comp` style.

```

3070 \renewbibmacro*{cite:init}{%
3071     \switchATAY{cite:init:AT}{cite:init:AY}}
3072 \renewbibmacro*{cite:reinit}{%
3073     \switchATAY{cite:reinit:AT}{cite:reinit:AY}}
3074 \renewbibmacro*{cite}{%
3075     \switchATAY{cite:AT}{cite:AY}}
3076 \renewbibmacro*{textcite}{%
3077     \switchATAY{textcite:AT}{textcite:AY}}
3078 \renewbibmacro*{textcite:postnote}{%
3079     \switchATAY{textcite:postnote:AT}{textcite:postnote:AY}}

```

10.7.3 Citation commands

These are two common commands for `authortitle-comp` and `authoryear-comp` that require the `\switchATAY` to be executed internally.

```

3080 \DeclareCiteCommand*\cite
3081     {\usebibmacro{cite:init}%
3082     \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3083     {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
3084     \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}%
3085     {}
3086     {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3087

```

```

3088 \DeclareCiteCommand*\parencite[\mkbibparens]
3089   {\usebibmacro{cite:init}%
3090    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3091   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
3092    \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}
3093   {}
3094   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

These citation commands come from biblatex.def. Maybe they should not be redefined.
Do we really need years and titles hyperreferred?

```

3095 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citetitle}
3096   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3097    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3098    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3099   {\ifciteindex
3100    {\indexfield{indextitle}}
3101    {}%
3102    \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
3103   {\multicitedelim}
3104   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3105
3106 \DeclareCiteCommand*\citetitle
3107   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3108    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3109    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3110   {\ifciteindex
3111    {\indexfield{indextitle}}
3112    {}%
3113    \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{title}}}
3114   {\multicitedelim}
3115   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3116
3117 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citeyear}
3118   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3119    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3120    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3121   {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield{year}}}
3122   {\multicitedelim}
3123   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3124
3125 \DeclareCiteCommand*\citeyear
3126   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3127    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3128    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3129   {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdateextra}}
3130   {\multicitedelim}
3131   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3132
3133 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citedate}

```

```

3134 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3135  \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3136  \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3137 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdate}}
3138 {\multicitedelim}
3139 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3140
3141 \DeclareCiteCommand*\citedate}
3142 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3143  \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3144  \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3145 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdateextra}}
3146 {\multicitedelim}
3147 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

3148 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
3149 {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3150 {\usedriver
3151  {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}%
3152   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
3153   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
3154 {\thefield{entrytype}}
3155 {\multicitedelim}
3156 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

This is the only new command provided by the style:

```

3157 \DeclareCiteCommand{\footcitet}[mkbibfootnote]
3158 {\usebibmacro{cite:init}}
3159 {\usebibmacro{cite:index}}
3160 \usebibmacro{textcite}}
3161 {}%
3162 {\usebibmacro{textcite:postnote}}

```

This next command is now deprecated because it is substituted by the `entrysubtype=classic` mechanism.

```

3163 \DeclareCiteCommand{\sdcite}
3164 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3165  \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3166  \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3167 {\indexnames{labelname}%
3168  \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printnames{labelname}}%
3169  \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
3170  \indexfield{indextitle}%
3171  \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
3172 {\multicitedelim}

```

```
3173 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
```

10.8 philosophy-modern.cbx

The modern style uses the classic citation scheme:

```
3174 \RequireCitationStyle{philosophy-classic}
```

Here we only redefine `\fullcite` in order to have the classic style via `restoreclassic` format.

```
3175 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
3176   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3177 %
3178 %TO BE FIXED!!! \blx@kv@defkey instead of \define@key TO BE FIXED!!!
3179 %TO BE FIXED!!! \blx@kv@setkeys instead of \setkeys TO BE FIXED!!!
3180 %
3181   {\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}%
3182   \usedriver
3183     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}}%
3184       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
3185       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
3186   {\thefield{entrytype}}
3187   {\multicitedelim}
3188   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
```

10.9 italian-philosophy.lbx

The custom localization module of these style inherits the standard `italian.lbx` module. There is only one new string: `opcited`. The other strings are redefined according to the particular features of the style.

```
3189 \InheritBibliographyExtras{italian}
3190
3191 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
```

We prefer the simple dash (-) to the en dash (–) for page and date ranges.

```
3192   \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3193   \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3194 }%
```

The `opcit` string used by the `verbose-trad2` style works like the Italian ‘*cit.*’ and it is already defined in the `italian.lbx` file with ‘*cit.*’. The string ‘*cit.*’ is added to a truncated entry (usually after the short title) to mark that it has been previously cited. Additionally in the Italian bibliographies there is also the special string ‘*op. cit.*’ which stands for “the only entry” of an author. For example, if “Eco, *Il nome della rosa*” is the only entry of Eco cited in the paper, from the second occurrence it will be abbreviated with “Eco, *op. cit.*”. So we need a new string, `opcited`, in order to get “*op. cit.*” for these cases:

```
3195 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
```

First of all we inherit the italian localization module and then we define the new string `opcited` and the other strings as well.

```
3196 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3197   inherit           = {italian},
3198   opcited           = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},
```

Redefined strings:

```
3199   ibidem            = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3200   loccit            = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3201   editor            = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3202   editors           = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3203   backrefpage      = {{citato a pagina}{citato a \bibsstring{page}\addot}},
3204   backrefpages     = {{citato alle pagine}{citato alle \bibsstring{pages}\addot}},
3205   nodate           = {{senza data}{s\addot d\addot}},
3206   volumes          = {{volumi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{voll\addot}{vol\addot}}},
3207   pages            = {{pagine}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{pp\addot}{p\addot}}},
3208   columns          = {{colonne}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{coll\addot}{col\addot}}},
3209   lines            = {{righe}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{rr\addot}{r\addot}}},
3210   verses           = {{versi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{vv\addot}{v\addot}}},
3211   paragraphs       = {{paragrafi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{parr\addot}{par\addot}}},
3212   byreviser        = {{revisione di}{rev\addotsspace di}},
3213   translationof    = {{traduzione di}{trad\addotsspace di}},
3214   translationas    = {{traduzione italiana}{trad\addotsspace it\addot}},
3215   reviewof         = {{recensione di}{rec\addotsspace di}},
3216   origpubas       = {{ed\addotsspace orig\addot}{ed\addotsspace orig\addot}},
3217   astitle          = {{come}{come}},
3218   bypublisher      = {{\addcomma\space}{\addcomma\space}},
3219   section          = {{sezione}{sez\addot}},
3220   sections         = {{sezioni}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{sezz\addot}{sez\addot}}},
3221   withcommentator  = {{commenti di}{commenti di}},
3222   withannotator    = {{annotazioni di}{annotazioni di}},
3223   withintroduction = {{introduzione di}{introduzione di}},
3224   withforeword     = {{prefazione di}{prefazione di}},
3225   withafterword    = {{postfazione di}{postfazione di}},
```

The `andothers` and `andmore` strings must be printed in italic shape when using the `latinemph` option so we add `\mkibid`. Adding it to the wrapper of the `\bibstring` command in the name: `andothers` and `list:andothers` macros is a wrong choice because some languages (for example German) uses non Latin expressions for those strings.

```
3226   andothers        = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}},
3227   andmore          = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}},
```

The followings strings are not yet defined in `italian.lbx` file:

```
3228   reviser          = {{revisore}{rev\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3229   revisers         = {{revisori}{rev\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3230   founder          = {{fondatore}{fond\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3231   founders         = {{fondatori}{fond\addot}},% FIXME: missing
```

3232 continuator = {{continuatore}{cont\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3233 continuators = {{continuatori}{cont\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3234 editortr = {{curatore e traduttore}% FIXME: missing
3235 {cur\addotsspace e trad\addot}},
3236 editorstr = {{curatori e traduttori}% FIXME: missing
3237 {cur\addotsspace e trad\addot}},
3238 editorco = {{curatore e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3239 {cur\addotsspace e comm\addot}},
3240 editorsco = {{curatori e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3241 {cur\addotsspace e comm\addot}},
3242 editoran = {{curatore e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3243 {cur\addotsspace e annot\addot}},
3244 editorsan = {{curatori e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3245 {cur\addotsspace e annot\addot}},
3246 editorin = {{curatore e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3247 {cur\addotsspace e introd\addot}},
3248 editorsin = {{curatori e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3249 {cur\addotsspace e introd\addot}},
3250 editorfo = {{curatore e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3251 {cur\addotsspace e pref\addot}},
3252 editorsfo = {{curatori e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3253 {cur\addotsspace e pref\addot}},
3254 editoraf = {{curatore e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3255 {cur\addotsspace e postf\addot}},
3256 editorsaf = {{curatori e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3257 {cur\addotsspace e postf\addot}},
3258 editortrco = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3259 {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e comm\addot}},
3260 editorstrco = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3261 {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e comm\addot}},
3262 editortran = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3263 {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e annot\addot}},
3264 editorstran = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3265 {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e annot\addot}},
3266 editortrin = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3267 {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3268 editorstrin = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3269 {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3270 editortrfo = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3271 {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3272 editorstrfo = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3273 {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3274 editortraf = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3275 {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3276 editorstraf = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3277 {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3278 editorcoin = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3279 {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3280 editorscoin = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3281 {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},

3282 editorcofo = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3283 {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3284 editorscofo = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3285 {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3286 editorcoaf = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3287 {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3288 editorscoaf = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3289 {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3290 editoranin = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3291 {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3292 editorsanin = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3293 {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3294 editoranfo = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3295 {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3296 editorsanfo = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3297 {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3298 editoranaf = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3299 {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3300 editorsanaf = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3301 {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3302 editortrcofo = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME:
3303 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3304 editorstrcofo = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME:
3305 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3306 editortrcofo = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: m
3307 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3308 editorstrcofo = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: m
3309 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3310 editortrcoaf = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: m
3311 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3312 editorstrcoaf = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME:
3313 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3314 editortranin = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: m
3315 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3316 editorstranin = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: m
3317 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3318 editortranfo = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: mis
3319 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3320 editorstranfo = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: mis
3321 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3322 editortranaf = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: mi
3323 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3324 editorstranaf = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: mi
3325 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3326 translatorco = {{traduttore e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3327 {trad\adddot\ e comm\adddot}},
3328 translatorsco = {{traduttori e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3329 {trad\adddot\ e comm\adddot}},
3330 translatoran = {{traduttore e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3331 {trad\adddot\ e annot\adddot}},

3332 translatorsan = {{traduttori e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3333 {trad\addot\ e annot\addot}},
3334 translatorin = {{traduzione e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3335 {trad\addot\ e introd\addot}},
3336 translatorsin = {{traduzione e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3337 {trad\addot\ e introd\addot}},
3338 translatorfo = {{traduzione e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3339 {trad\addot\ e pref\addot}},
3340 translatorsfo = {{traduzione e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3341 {trad\addot\ e pref\addot}},
3342 translatoraf = {{traduzione e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3343 {trad\addot\ e postf\addot}},
3344 translatorsaf = {{traduzione e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3345 {trad\addot\ e postf\addot}},
3346 translatorcoin = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3347 {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3348 translatorscoin = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3349 {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3350 translatorcofo = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3351 {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3352 translatorscofo = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3353 {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3354 translatorcoaf = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3355 {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3356 translatorscoaf = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3357 {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3358 translatoranin = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3359 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3360 translatorsanin = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3361 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3362 translatoranfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3363 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3364 translatorsanfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3365 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3366 translatoranaf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3367 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3368 translatorsanaf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3369 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3370 %byreviser = {{rivisto da}{riv\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3371 byreviewer = {{recensito da}{rec\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3372 byfounder = {{fondato da}{fond\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3373 bycontinuator = {{continuato da}{cont\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3374 bycollaborator = {{in collaborazione con}{in coll\addotsspace con}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3375 book = {{libro}{lib\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3376 part = {{parte}{pt\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3377 issue = {{uscita}{uscita}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3378 reprints = {{ristampato come}{rist\addotsspace come}},% FIXME: missing
3379 reprintfrom = {{ristampato da}{rist\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3380 % translationof = {{traduzione di}{trad\addotsspace di}},% FIXME: missing
3381 % translationas = {{tradotto come}{trad\addotsspace come}},% FIXME: missing

3382 translationfrom = {{tradotto da}{trad\addodot space da}},% FIXME: missing
3383 % reviewof = {{recensione di}{rec\addodot space di}},% FIXME: missing
3384 % origpubas = {{edizione originale}{ed\addodot space orig\addodot space}},% FIXME: missing: UN
3385 origpubin = {{originalmente pubblicato in}{orig\addodot space pub\addodot space in}},% FIXME:
3386 % astitle = {{come}{come}},% FIXME: missing
3387 % bypublisher = {{publicato da}{pubb\addodot space da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3388 % section = {{sezione}{\S}},% FIXME: missing
3389 % sections = {{sezioni}{\S\S}},% FIXME: missing
3390 candthesis = {{candidato}{cand\addodot}},% FIXME: missing
3391 software = {{software}{software}},% FIXME: missing
3392 datacd = {{CD-ROM}{CD-ROM}},% FIXME: missing
3393 audiocd = {{audio CD}{audio CD}},% FIXME: missing
3394 urlfrom = {{disponibile su}{disponibile su}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3395 inpreparation = {{in preparazione}{in preparazione}},% FIXME: missing
3396 % submitted = {{}}{%},% FIXME: missing
3397 forthcoming = {{in uscita}{in uscita}},% FIXME: missing
3398 prepublished = {{pre-pubblicato}{pre-pubblicato}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3399 thiscite = {{specialmente}{spec\addodot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3400 langcatalan = {{catalano}{catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3401 langcroatian = {{croato}{croato}},% FIXME: missing
3402 langczech = {{ceco}{ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3403 langestonian = {{estone}{estone}},% FIXME: missing
3404 langfinnish = {{finnico}{finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3405 langpolish = {{polacco}{polacco}},% FIXME: missing
3406 langrussian = {{russo}{russo}},% FIXME: missing
3407 langslovene = {{sloveno}{sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3408 fromcatalan = {{dal catalano}{dal catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3409 fromcroatian = {{dal croato}{dal croato}},% FIXME: missing
3410 fromczech = {{dal ceco}{dal ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3411 fromestonian = {{dall'estone}{dall'estone}},% FIXME: missing
3412 fromfinnish = {{dal finnico}{dal finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3413 frompolish = {{dal polacco}{dal polacco}},% FIXME: missing
3414 fromrussian = {{dal russo}{dal russo}},% FIXME: missing
3415 fromslovene = {{dallo sloveno}{dallo sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3416 circa = {{circa}{ca\addodot}},% FIXME: missing
3417 spring = {{primavera}{prim\addodot}},% FIXME: missing
3418 summer = {{estate}{est\addodot}},% FIXME: missing
3419 autumn = {{autunno}{aut\addodot}},% FIXME: missing
3420 winter = {{inverno}{inv\addodot}},% FIXME: missing
3421 }

10.10 english-philosophy.lbx

3422 \InheritBibliographyExtras{english}
3423
3424 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3425 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3426 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3427 }%
3428

```

3429 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3430
3431 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3432   inherit          = {english},

```

New string:

```

3433   opcited          = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},

```

Redefined strings:

```

3434   opcit            = {{cit\addot}{cit\addot}},
3435   ibidem           = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},
3436   loccit           = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},
3437   translationas    = {{trans\addot}{trans\addot}},
3438   withcommentator  = {{commentary by}{comment\addot\ by}},
3439   withannotator    = {{annotations by}{annots\addot\ by}},
3440   withintroduction = {{introduction by}{intro\addot\ by}},
3441   withforeword     = {{foreword by}{forew\addot\ by}},
3442   withafterword    = {{afterword by}{afterw\addot\ by}},

```

See the note for the Italian localization module.

```

3443   andothers        = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}},
3444   andmore          = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}},
3445   }

```

10.11 spanish-philosophy.lbx

Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.

```

3446 %
3447 % Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.
3448 %
3449 \InheritBibliographyExtras{spanish}
3450
3451 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3452 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3453 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3454 }%
3455
3456 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3457
3458 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3459   inherit          = {spanish},

```

New string:

```

3460   opcited          = {{\ '{o}p\addotsspace cit\addot}{\ '{o}p\addot cit\addot}},

```

Redefined strings:

```

3461   opcit            = {{cit\addot}{cit\addot}},

```

```

3462 ibidem          = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3463 loccit           = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3464 langspanish      = {{espa\~{n}ol}{es\addot}},
3465 editor           = {{ed\addot}{ed\addot}},
3466 editors          = {{ed\addot}{eds\addot}},
3467 byreviser       = {{revisi'\{o}n de}{rev\addotsspace de}},
3468 reviewof        = {{rese\~{n}a de}{rese\~{n}a de}},%%FIXME
3469 backrefpage      = {{citado en la p\~{a}gina}{citado en la \bibsstring{page}\addot}},%%FIXME
3470 backrefpages     = {{citado en las p\~{a}ginas}{citado en las p\~{a}gs\addot}},%%FIXME
3471 withcommentator = {{comentarios de}{com\addotsspace de}},
3472 withannotator    = {{notas de}{notas de}},
3473 withintroduction = {{introducci'\{o}n de}{intr\addotsspace de}},
3474 withforeword     = {{prefacio de}{pref\addotsspace de}},
3475 withafterword    = {{postfacio de}{postfacio de}},
3476 translationof    = {{traducci'\{o}n al espa\~{n}ol de}{trad\addotsspace de}},
3477 translationas    = {{traducido al espa\~{n}ol como}{trad\addotsspace es\addot}},
3478 origpubas       = {{edici'\{o}n original}{ed\addot orig\addot}},
3479 section         = {{secci'\{o}n}{sec\addot}},
3480 sections        = {{secciones}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{secs\addot}{sec\addot}}},

```

Here we redefine only the andmore string because the andothers string is a non Latin expression in spanish.lbx (“y col.”).

```

3481 andmore         = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}
3482 }

```

10.12 french-philosophy.lbx

!EXEPRIMENTAL! This file needs a revision!

```

3483 \InheritBibliographyExtras{french}
3484
3485 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%

```

The french.lbx localization module redefines \mkbibnamefamily in order to get the family name in small caps shape. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we prefer to reset it to the default definition.

```

3486 \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{#1}%
3487 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3488 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3489 }%
3490
3491 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3492
3493 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3494 inherit          = {french},

```

New string:

```
3495  opcited          = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},
```

Redefined strings:

```
3496  opcit            = {{cit\addot}}{cit\addot}},%%FIXME
3497  ibidem           = {{ibid\addot}}{ibid\addot}},%%FIXME
3498  loccit           = {{ibid\addot}}{ibid\addot}},%%FIXME
3499  translationas    = {{trad\addot}}{trad\addot}},%%FIXME
3500  withcommentator   = {{commentaires \smartof}}{comment\addotsspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3501  withannotator     = {{annotations \smartof}}{annot\addotsspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3502  withintroduction = {{introduction \smartof}}{introd\addotsspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3503  withforeword     = {{pr\'eface \smartof}}{pr\'ef\addotsspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3504  withafterword    = {{postface \smartof}}{postf\addotsspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
```

See the note for the Italian localization module.

```
3505  andothers        = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}
3506  andmore           = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}
3507  }
```

Change History

v0.4	General: Improved compatibility for biblatex version 0.9 1	files philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex, philosophy-verbose-doc.tex. . 1
v0.5	General: Added new bibliography style philosophy-verbose. Added localization file italian-philosophy.lbx. Added package options origparens, origbrackets, latinemph. Changed package options scauthors, scauthorscite, scauthorsbib. Renamed file biblatex-philosophy-doc.tex to philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex. Added file philosophy-verbose-doc.tex. Updated documentation 1	v0.7 General: Removed package option colonloc. Removed package options origparens origbrackets. Added package options origfieldsformat, publicformat, commacit, inbeforejournal, romanvol, volnumformat. Added command volnumpunct. Added citation commands \sdcite, \ccite. Updated documentation 1
v0.6	General: Added localization file italian-philosophy.lbx. Added file philosophy-standard.bbx. New documentation file biblatex-philosophy. Removed	v0.7a General: Added command volumfont. Added command footcitet. Updated documentation 1
		v0.7b General: Removed package option romanvol. Added package option volumeformat. Added package option editionformat. Activated the option singletitle for style

	philosophy-verbose. Added bibliography driver @review. Added bibliography string cit. Added bibliography string reviewof. Updated documentation	1	v0.9c	General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs.	1
v0.7c	General: Fixed some bugs. New origfieldtype option. Added nodate bibliography string. Updated documentation	1	v0.9d	General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs.	1
v0.8a	General: New entrysubtype field for citing classical texts. New related field mechanism. New relatedformat option. New English documentation. Fixed some bugs	1	v0.9e	General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation.	1
v0.8b	General: Added biber.conf configuration file	1	v0.9f	General: Updated documentation. Corrected a bug in the volnumformat option.	1
v0.8c	General: Removed biber.conf configuration file. Added internal biber settings with \DeclareDriverSourcemap command. Added trans- field alias	1	v0.9g	General: Added localization module for spanish. Corrected a bug in @inbook and @incollection entries when using crossref field. Updated documentation.	1
v0.8d	General: Fixed some bugs related to \DeclareDriverSourcemap, \ccite, and @review entry type	1	v0.9h	General: New option lowscauthors. Corrected some bugs. Updated documentation.	1
v0.8e	General: Improved relatedformat option for cascading entries. Implemented cross-referencing mechanism for @inproceedings entries. Improved \ccite command. Changed the values for the entrysubtype from classical to classic. Added nodate package option.	1	v0.9i	General: Corrected a bug with shorthandintro option.	1
v0.8f	General: New option nodate for \printbibliography command	1	v1.0	General: Corrected a bug in volumeformat and volnumformat options. Change value romanupp to Roman in volume format and edition format. Corrected bug in related format options: now the related block is not preceded by semicolon when using values parens and brackets styles. Updated documentation	1
v0.9a	General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs.	1	v1.1	General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation.	1
v0.9b	General: Updated bibliography drivers to correct a bug when using the related mechanism.	1	v1.2	General: Maintenance release. New value superscript for editionformat option.	1
			v1.3	General: Maintenance release. Corrected a spurious space in article entries.	1
			v1.4	General: Maintenance release. Updated	

	style for working with biblatex		philosophy-verbose.cbx to
	v.3.4.	1	version 1.9. Moved labelname
v1.5	General: Improved compatibility with		format from
	legacy BibTeX backend.	1	philosophy-standard.bbx to
v1.6	General: Removed compatibility with		philosophy-classic.cbx.
	legacy BibTeX backend.	1	v1.9.4
v1.7	General: Maintenance release. Updated		General: Maintenance release. Fixed
	documentation.	1	some bugs in modern style.
v1.8	General: Maintenance release.		v1.9.5
	Corrected an incompatibility with		General: Styles completely revised.
	scauthors option.	1	Provided support for the
v1.9	General: Redefined ibidem and loccit		mergedate default option.
	strings in file		latinemph option defined globally.
	english-philosophy.lbx		New values for scauthors option.
	according to the Chicago Manual of		Support for the @set entries for
	Style.	1	modern style. classical option
v1.9.1	General: Redefined macros for the		removed for Spanish. Provided
	eechanism. Support for the @set		experimental French localization
	entries for classic style. Support		module. Improved annotation
	for the origpubin and origpubas		option. Updated documentation.
	default related types. Improved		v1.9.6
	.lbx files. Updated documentation.	1	General: Maintenance release. Fixed a
v1.9.2	General: Support for multivolume		bug in the \fullcite command.
	related type. The origed string is		v1.9.7
	substituted with origpubas		General: Maintenance release. Fixed a
	(redefined for Italiana and Spanish).		bug in the @set bibliography driver.
	New string opcited. Deleted		v1.9.8
	cited string. New multi-value		General: Maintenance release. Updated
	option scauthors substitutes		macros involving extrayear
	scauthorcite and scauthorbib		component.
	options. Updated documentation.	1	v1.9.8a
v1.9.3	General: Maintenance release. Reset		General: Maintenance release.
			Corrected missing commas in some
			.lbx files.
			v1.9.8b
			General: Maintenance release.
			Corrected a bug in @incollecion
			and @inproceeding without
			editor.

Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in *roman* refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols	3470, 3473, 3476,	3478, 3479, 3503
\' . .	3460, 3467, 3469,	

<code>\(</code>	2983, 3004	3237, 3239, 3241,	611, 663, 683, 697,
<code>\)</code>	2983, 3004	3243, 3245, 3247,	708, 781, 786, 794,
<code>\@phil@note</code> .	1536,	3249, 3251, 3253,	806, 876, 1342,
	1540, 2771, 2780	3255, 3257, 3259,	1346, 1448, 1562,
<code>\~</code> .	3464, 3468, 3476, 3477	3261, 3263, 3265,	1570, 1572, 1691,
		3267, 3269, 3271,	1736, 1751, 1772,
		3273, 3275, 3277,	1788, 1801, 1807,
<code>_</code> . .	3258–3325, 3327,	3279, 3281, 3283,	2134, 2148, 2161,
	3329, 3331, 3333,	3285, 3287, 3289,	2165, 2211, 2218,
	3335, 3337, 3339,	3291, 3293, 3295,	2251, 2254, 2283,
	3341, 3343, 3345–	3297, 3299, 3301,	2287, 2322, 2325,
	3369, 3438–3442	3303, 3305, 3307,	2358, 2362, 2382,
		3309, 3311, 3313,	2385, 2398, 2402,
		3315, 3317, 3319,	2422, 2439, 2454,
A		3321, 3323, 3325,	2491, 2557, 2569,
<code>\abx@tempa</code>		3327, 3329, 3331,	2600, 2660, 2686,
	339, 340, 342, 345,	3333, 3335, 3337,	2754, 2766, 2815
	349, 352, 355, 358	3339, 3341, 3343,	
<code>\addabbrvspace</code>		3345, 3347, 3349,	<code>\AND</code> 2982, 3003
	. . . . 3226, 3227,	3351, 3353, 3355,	<code>\annotationfont</code> 148, 260
	3259, 3261, 3263,	3357, 3359, 3361,	<code>\appto</code> 342,
	3265, 3267, 3269,	3363, 3365, 3367,	345, 349, 352, 355
	3271, 3273, 3275,	3369, 3375, 3376,	<code>\AtBeginBibliography</code>
	3277, 3279, 3281,	3390, 3399, 3416–	. . . . . 118, 2662
	3283, 3285, 3287,	3420, 3433–3444,	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> . .
	3289, 3291, 3293,	3460, 3461, 3464–	. . . . . 96, 2460
	3295, 3297, 3299,	3466, 3469, 3470,	<code>\AtBeginShorthands</code>
	3301, 3303, 3305,	3477–3481, 3495–	122, 1665, 2419, 2659
	3307, 3309, 3311,	3499, 3505, 3506	<code>\AtEveryBibitem</code> . . 2474
	3313, 3315, 3317,		<code>\AtEveryCite</code> . 126, 2794
	3319, 3321, 3323,	<code>\adddotsspace</code>	
	3325, 3443, 3444,	1551, 1561, 3198,	B
	3481, 3505, 3506	3212–3216, 3235,	<code>\bbx@crossref@inbook</code>
<code>\addcolon</code> 463, 478, 567,		3237, 3239, 3241,	. . . . . 1062,
576, 585, 721, 796		3243, 3245, 3247,	1065, 1666, 1779,
<code>\addcomma</code> 130, 131, 393,		3249, 3251, 3253,	2429, 2549, 2746
484, 508, 540, 549,		3255, 3257, 3370–	<code>\bbx@crossref@incollection</code>
558, 594, 603, 612,		3374, 3378–3385,	1120, 1123, 1176,
666, 685, 784, 798,		3387, 3433, 3460,	1179, 1673, 1794,
808, 810, 818, 832,		3467, 3471, 3473,	2444, 2561, 2758
865, 869, 1566,		3474, 3476, 3477,	<code>\bbx@editionformat</code>
1574, 1577, 1738,		3495, 3500–3504	. . . . 39, 53, 151,
1776, 1785, 1787,			153, 276, 278, 280,
1803, 1806, 2420,		<code>\addperiod</code> 132,	282, 284, 1773,
2425, 2693, 2715,		641, 648, 659, 705	1777, 1826, 1870,
2738, 2814, 2984,		<code>\addsemicolon</code>	1910, 1946, 1990,
3005, 3169, 3218		. . . . . 134, 859, 888	2035, 2079, 2461
<code>\adddot</code> . . 653, 3198,		<code>\addspace</code> . . 133, 135,	<code>\bbx@lasthash</code>
3203–3211, 3214,		249, 250, 323, 454,	. . . . 1696, 1711,
3216, 3219, 3220,		458, 461, 469, 474,	1726, 1740, 1754,
3226–3233, 3235,		476, 493, 505, 566,	2500, 2519, 2538,
		575, 584, 593, 602,	

2609, 2627, 2645,	<code>\bibhypertarget</code> .. 2845	C
2694, 2717, 2740	<code>\bibitemsep</code> 2656	<code>\cbx@lasthash</code>
<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic</code>	<code>\bibleftbracket</code> .. 146	. . . . 2886, 2889,
. 2227, 2258	<code>\bibleftparen</code> . . . 140	2892, 2895, 2901,
<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact</code>	<code>\bibnamedash</code>	2918, 2927, 2964,
. 2169, 2193	1688, 1705, 1720,	2968, 2972, 2981,
<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@false</code>	2487, 2512, 2531,	2992, 3028, 3050
. 2367, 2388	2596, 2620, 2638	<code>\cbx@lastyear</code>
<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum</code>	<code>\bibnamesep</code> 2657	. . . . 2965, 2969,
. 2124, 2141	<code>\bibopenbracket</code> .. 2468	2973, 2982, 2988,
<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum</code>	<code>\bibopenparen</code>	2993, 3003, 3009,
. 2292, 2329	. . . . 2468, 2925,	3025, 3033, 3048
<code>\bbx@origfields</code>	2947, 3015, 3041	<code>\ccite</code> 2862
. 51, 58, 60,	<code>\bibpagespunct</code>	<code>\cite</code> 3080
621, 631, 824, 1587	. . . . . 771, 773, 775	<code>\citedate</code> . . . 3133, 3141
<code>\bbx@publocformat</code> 36,	<code>\bibrangedash</code>	<code>\citetitle</code> .. 3095, 3106
43, 513, 515, 517,	. . . . 3192, 3193,	<code>\citeyear</code> . . . 3117, 3125
521, 523, 525, 529,	3425, 3426, 3452,	<code>\ClassError</code> . . . 4, 2462
531, 533, 770, 772	3453, 3487, 3488	<code>\clearfield</code>
<code>\bbx@relatedformat</code>	<code>\bibrightbracket</code> . 146	. . 1537, 2546, 2772
. 38, 47, 49,	<code>\bibrightparen</code> . . . 140	<code>\clearname</code> 343,
314, 316, 318, 706,	<code>\bibsstring</code> .. 1544,	346, 350, 353, 356,
855, 857, 882, 885	3203, 3204, 3469	1710, 1725, 1753,
<code>\bbx@scauthors</code>	<code>\bibstring</code> 269,	2517, 2536, 2625,
. 41, 57, 97, 101,	272, 273, 277, 279,	2643, 2714, 2737
104, 107, 110, 114	281, 283, 288, 301,	<code>\compctedelim</code>
<code>\bbx@volnumformat</code> .	331, 332, 358, 696,	. . . . 2896, 2919,
. 37, 45, 268,	825–827, 1789,	2986, 3007, 3031
300, 386, 388, 390,	1808, 2418, 2674,	<code>\csuse</code> 2800, 2807
2158, 2186, 2208,	2796, 2801, 2808,	
2249, 2280, 2320,	2816, 2837, 2838	D
2355, 2380, 2395	<code>\blx@blxinit</code> . 138, 144	<code>\DeclareBibliographyDriver</code>
<code>\bbx@volumeformat</code> .	<code>\blx@kv@defkey</code> . . . .	. . . . . 891,
. 40, 55,	. . 2578, 2775, 3178	926, 971, 1005,
290, 292, 294, 296,	<code>\blx@kv@setkeys</code> . . .	1048, 1106, 1162,
304, 306, 308, 310	. . 2579, 2776, 3179	1220, 1264, 1296,
<code>\bibclosebracket</code> . 2469	<code>\blx@postpunct</code> . . . 2547	1330, 1365, 1391,
<code>\bibcloseparen</code> 2469,	<code>\blx@setsfcodes</code> 139, 145	1436, 1474, 1508,
2936, 2954, 2958,	<code>\boolfalse</code> . . . 2885,	1535, 1593, 1813,
3053, 3063, 3067	2936, 2954, 2958,	1859, 1977, 2770
<code>\bibcplstring</code> 249, 250	2963, 3053, 3063,	<code>\DeclareBibliographyExtras</code>
<code>\bibcpsstring</code> . . . 1546	3067, 3096, 3097,	. . . . . 3191,
<code>\bibcpstring</code> . 651, 652	3107, 3108, 3118,	3424, 3451, 3485
<code>\bibdaterangesep</code> ..	3119, 3126, 3127,	<code>\DeclareBibliographyOption</code>
. 3193,	3134, 3135, 3142,	. . 22, 24, 26, 28,
3426, 3453, 3488	3143, 3164, 3165	30, 32, 34, 42, 44,
<code>\bibhang</code> 2586,	<code>\booltrue</code> 2924,	46, 48, 50, 52, 54,
2658, 2667, 2669	2946, 3014, 3040	56, 61, 63, 2117,
<code>\bibhyperlink</code> 2800, 2807	Boruvka, Audrey 4	2119, 2575, 2787
<code>\bibhyperref</code> 206		

<code>\DeclareBibliographyStrings</code>	<code>\finentry</code> . 658, 660, 661	<code>\ifciteseen</code> .. 1781,
..... 3196,	<code>\footcitet</code> 3157	1796, 2846, 2880
3431, 3458, 3493	<code>\footnotesize</code> ... 148	<code>\ifdateshavedifferentprecision</code>
<code>\DeclareCiteCommand</code>	<code>\fullcite</code> 2853, 3148, 3175	..... 2267,
..... 677,		2275, 2338, 2348
1666, 1673, 1779,	G	<code>\ifdefstring</code> ... 97,
1794, 2429, 2444,	<code>\global</code> 1696,	101, 104, 107, 110,
2549, 2561, 2746,	1711, 1726, 1740,	114, 151, 153, 268,
2758, 2853, 2862,	1754, 2500, 2519,	276, 278, 280, 282,
3080, 3088, 3095,	2538, 2609, 2627,	284, 290, 292, 294,
3106, 3117, 3125,	2645, 2694, 2717,	296, 300, 304, 306,
3133, 3141, 3148,	2740, 2802, 2819,	308, 310, 314, 316,
3157, 3163, 3175	2843, 2844, 2885,	318, 386, 388, 390,
<code>\DeclareDataInheritance</code>	2886, 2889, 2892,	513, 515, 517, 521,
..... 1658	2924, 2936, 2946,	523, 525, 529, 531,
<code>\DeclareDelimFormat</code> 135	2954, 2958, 2963–	533, 621, 631, 706,
<code>\DeclareEntryOption</code> 59	2965, 2968, 2969,	770, 772, 824,
<code>\DeclareFieldAlias</code>	2972, 2973, 3014,	855, 857, 882,
..... 265,	3033, 3040, 3048,	885, 1587, 1773,
321, 322, 1660–1662	3053, 3063, 3067	1777, 1826, 1870,
<code>\DeclareFieldFormat</code>	Guzmán de Rojas, Iván 14	1910, 1946, 1990,
..... 248–	H	2035, 2079, 2158,
264, 266, 267, 270,	<code>\hskip</code> 2667, 2670	2186, 2208, 2249,
274, 287, 299, 313,	<code>\hyphenpenalty</code> 3192,	2280, 2320, 2355,
323, 1543–1545,	3425, 3452, 3487	2380, 2395, 2461
1547, 1549, 1551	I	<code>\ifdefvoid</code> ... 186, 188
<code>\DeclareLanguageMapping</code>	<code>\ifandothers</code> . 329, 337	<code>\iffieldequals</code>
..... 7–10	<code>\ifbibindex</code> 364	2895, 2918, 2981,
<code>\DeclareNameAlias</code> .	<code>\ifbibstring</code> 273	2982, 3003, 3028
. 680, 1553, 1790,	<code>\ifbool</code>	<code>\iffieldequalstr</code> ..
1809, 2823, 2824,	2935, 2953, 2957,	. 704, 1550, 1560,
2857, 2858, 3152,	3052, 3062, 3066	1569, 2475, 2873
3153, 3184, 3185	<code>\ifboolexpr</code> ... 185,	<code>\iffieldsequal</code>
<code>\DeclareNameFormat</code>	326, 334, 399,	... 816, 2135, 2178
..... 170, 203, 233	411, 423, 499,	<code>\iffieldundef</code> . 380,
<code>\DeclareStyleSourcemap</code>	691, 845, 1554,	382, 400, 402, 412,
..... 1639	1682, 1699, 1714,	414, 424, 426, 435,
E	1729, 1745, 1757,	444, 455, 470, 490,
<code>\edfnt</code> 156	1763, 2126, 2171,	500, 502, 639, 657,
<code>\editionfont</code> . 150, 158	2206, 2229, 2243,	692, 694, 717, 752,
<code>\entryset</code> ... 1538, 2773	2264, 2272, 2294,	815, 819, 823, 830,
<code>\ExecuteBibliographyOptions</code>	2304, 2312, 2335,	833, 838, 846, 848,
..... 69, 2405,	2345, 2369, 2481,	850, 852, 863, 866,
2650, 2790, 2870	2506, 2525, 2590,	870, 949, 1018,
<code>\extpostnotedelim</code> 2947	2614, 2632, 2676,	1060, 1061, 1086,
F	2702, 2725, 2877	1118, 1119, 1142,
<code>\finalandcomma</code> 3258–	<code>\ifciteindex</code>	1174, 1175, 1200,
3325, 3346–3369	... 360, 3099, 3110	1404, 1548, 1564,
		1575, 1605, 1614,
		1668, 1675, 1690,

1735, 1837, 1873, 1921, 1957, 2046, 2082, 2127, 2129, 2143, 2172, 2174, 2184, 2195, 2206, 2230, 2232, 2239, 2244, 2246, 2260, 2277, 2295, 2297, 2305, 2307, 2313, 2315, 2317, 2331, 2340, 2350, 2352, 2370, 2372, 2390, 2432, 2447, 2490, 2493, 2496, 2543, 2544, 2599, 2602, 2605, 2685, 2690, 2828, 2847, 2887, 2905, 2912, 2931, 2966, 2976, 2983, 2996, 3004, 3022, 3029, 3035, 3045	173, 2928, 3016, 3042	K
<code>\iffootnote</code> 205	<code>\ifnumgreater</code> 327, 335, 650, 2773	Kime, Philip 4
<code>\ifgiveninits</code> 174, 191, 236	<code>\ifnumless</code> . . . 2884, 2962	L
<code>\ifinteger</code> 271, 275, 289, 303, 1546	<code>\ifsingletitle</code> . . . 2811	<code>\labelnamepunct</code> 676, 895, 930, 975, 1009, 1052, 1110, 1166, 1224, 1268, 1300, 1334, 1369, 1395, 1440, 1478, 1512, 1597, 1817, 1863, 1981, 2026, 2072, 2420, 2587, 2651, 2661
<code>\iflabeldateisdate</code> 2146, 2152, 2156, 2198, 2202, 2207, 2212, 2219, 2265, 2273, 2336, 2346	<code>\ifstrequal</code> . 2123, 2585	<code>\libraryfont</code> . 149, 261
<code>\iflistundef</code> . . . 537, 546, 555, 565, 574, 583, 592, 601, 610, 646, 779, 791, 793, 803, 805, 881, 1344	<code>\ifthenelse</code> . . 1782, 1797, 2435, 2450, 2553, 2565, 2750, 2762, 2950, 2976, 2982, 3003, 3059	M
<code>\ifloccit</code> 2804	<code>\iftoggle</code> 129, 162, 171, 204, 205, 638, 656, 703, 738, 759, 906, 913, 958, 1035, 1093, 1149, 1207, 1251, 1317, 1378, 1423, 1461, 1495, 1525, 1627, 1787, 1806, 1846, 1890, 1928, 1964, 2009, 2055, 2099, 2417, 2467, 2663, 2673, 2814, 2822, 2830, 2836, 2856, 2878, 3151, 3183, 3206– 3211, 3220, 3480	<code>\MakeLowercase</code> . . . 163
<code>\ifnamesequal</code> 341, 344, 348, 351, 354, 712	<code>\ifuseauthor</code> . 1555, 1683, 1730, 1758, 2482, 2591, 2677	<code>\map</code> 1641
<code>\ifnameundef</code> 1557, 1685, 1702, 1717, 1732, 1748, 1760, 1766, 1800, 2071, 2484, 2509, 2528, 2593, 2617, 2635, 2679, 2705, 2728, 2897, 2920, 2944, 2976, 3034	<code>\ifuseeditor</code> 1700, 1746, 1764, 2434, 2449, 2507, 2552, 2564, 2615, 2703, 2749, 2761	<code>\maps</code> 1640
<code>\ifnumequal</code>	<code>\ifuseprefix</code> 214	<code>\midsentence</code> 439, 448, 458, 474, 1788, 1807, 2418, 2674, 2815
	<code>\ifusetranslator</code> 1715, 2526, 2633, 2726	<code>\mkbibemph</code> 129, 248, 252, 253, 255, 256, 1550
	<code>\ignorespaces</code> . . . 2667	<code>\mkbibfootnote</code> . . . 3157
	<code>\indexfield</code> 3100, 3111, 3170	<code>\mkbibNamefamily</code> 166, 3486
	<code>\indexnames</code> 361, 365, 3167	<code>\mkbibnamegiven</code> . . . 167
	<code>\InheritBibliographyExtras</code> 3189, 3422, 3449, 3483	<code>\mkbibnameprefix</code> . 168
	<code>\intitlepunct</code> . . . 133	<code>\mkbibnamesuffix</code> . 169
	<code>\isdot</code> 286	<code>\mkbibordedition</code> . . 277
		<code>\mkbibordseries</code> . . 272
		<code>\mkbibparens</code> . . . 3088
		<code>\mkbibquote</code> 251, 254, 257
		<code>\mkbibsc</code> 161, 166–169, 2837
		<code>\mkbibsuperscript</code> 285
		<code>\mkibid</code> 129, 2796, 2801, 2808, 2838, 3226, 3227, 3443, 3444, 3481, 3505, 3506
		<code>\mkpageprefix</code> 258, 1548
		<code>\mkpurebrackets</code> 142, 264, 317, 701
		<code>\mkpureparens</code> 136, 262, 263, 266, 315, 700

<code>\multicitedelim . . .</code>	2961, 2971, 2975,	1326, 1334, 1338,
2860, 2866, 2909,	2995, 3002, 3011,	1340, 1349, 1351,
2915, 3000, 3069,	3021, 3027, 3057	1353, 1355, 1357,
3103, 3114, 3122,	<code>\newblock . .</code> 619, 622,	1359, 1361, 1369,
3130, 3138, 3146,	624, 629, 632, 634,	1373, 1375, 1377,
3155, 3172, 3187	723, 725, 729, 731,	1381, 1383, 1385,
	733, 735, 737, 741,	1387, 1395, 1399,
	743, 745, 747, 756,	1401, 1403, 1410,
	758, 762, 764, 766,	1412, 1414, 1418,
<code>\namepartfamily . . .</code>	841, 895, 899, 901,	1422, 1426, 1428,
. 176, 181,	903, 905, 908, 910,	1430, 1432, 1440,
193, 198, 209, 216,	912, 916, 918, 920,	1444, 1446, 1450,
221, 227, 238, 243	922, 930, 934, 936,	1454, 1456, 1460,
<code>\namepartgiven</code>	938, 942, 944, 946,	1464, 1466, 1468,
. 182, 186,	953, 957, 961, 963,	1470, 1478, 1482,
199, 210, 228, 244	965, 967, 975, 979,	1484, 1486, 1490,
<code>\namepartgiveni 177,</code>	981, 983, 985, 987,	1494, 1498, 1500,
194, 217, 222, 239	989, 991, 995, 997,	1502, 1504, 1512,
<code>\namepartprefix . . .</code>	999, 1001, 1009,	1516, 1518, 1520,
. 178, 183,	1013, 1015, 1024,	1522, 1524, 1528,
188, 195, 200, 211,	1026, 1028, 1030,	1530, 1532, 1539,
218, 229, 240, 245	1034, 1038, 1040,	1583, 1585, 1588,
<code>\namepartprefixi . 223</code>	1042, 1044, 1052,	1590, 1597, 1599,
<code>\nameparts 172, 206, 235</code>	1056, 1058, 1063,	1602, 1604, 1608,
<code>\namepartsuffix . . .</code>	1066, 1071, 1073,	1611, 1620, 1622,
179, 184, 196, 201,	1075, 1079, 1081,	1624, 1626, 1630,
212, 230, 241, 246	1083, 1090, 1092,	1632, 1634, 1636,
<code>\namepartsuffixi . .</code>	1096, 1098, 1100,	1817, 1821, 1823,
. 219, 224	1102, 1110, 1114,	1825, 1830, 1832,
<code>\nametitledelim . . 2839</code>	1116, 1121, 1124,	1834, 1841, 1845,
<code>\NewBibliographyString</code>	1129, 1131, 1135,	1849, 1851, 1853,
. 3195,	1137, 1139, 1146,	1855, 1863, 1867,
3429, 3456, 3491	1148, 1152, 1154,	1869, 1879, 1881,
<code>\newbibmacro . . 165,</code>	1156, 1158, 1166,	1883, 1885, 1889,
367, 372, 379, 536,	1170, 1172, 1177,	1893, 1895, 1897,
545, 554, 563, 572,	1180, 1185, 1187,	1899, 1905, 1907,
581, 590, 599, 608,	1191, 1193, 1195,	1909, 1914, 1916,
627, 637, 662, 665,	1204, 1206, 1210,	1918, 1925, 1927,
668, 702, 716, 751,	1212, 1214, 1216,	1931, 1933, 1935,
769, 778, 790, 802,	1224, 1228, 1230,	1937, 1943, 1945,
814, 822, 829,	1232, 1234, 1236,	1950, 1952, 1954,
836, 844, 862,	1242, 1246, 1250,	1961, 1963, 1967,
874, 880, 1069,	1254, 1256, 1258,	1969, 1971, 1973,
1127, 1183, 1552,	1260, 1268, 1272,	1981, 1985, 1987,
1581, 1728, 1742,	1274, 1276, 1278,	1989, 1992, 1994,
1744, 1756, 2022,	1284, 1286, 1288,	2000, 2004, 2008,
2067, 2416, 2795,	1290, 1292, 1300,	2012, 2014, 2016,
2798, 2817, 2840,	1304, 1306, 1308,	2018, 2026, 2030,
2876, 2883, 2891,	1312, 1314, 1316,	2032, 2034, 2039,
2894, 2904, 2911,	1320, 1322, 1324,	2041, 2043, 2050,
2917, 2940, 2943,		

2054, 2058, 2060,	1154, 1158, 1168,	1845, 1849, 1851,
2062, 2064, 2072,	1170, 1172, 1177,	1855, 1865, 1867,
2076, 2078, 2088,	1180, 1185, 1187,	1869, 1872, 1877,
2090, 2092, 2094,	1189, 1191, 1193,	1879, 1881, 1883,
2098, 2102, 2104,	1195, 1197, 1199,	1885, 1887, 1889,
2106, 2108, 2779	1204, 1206, 1210,	1893, 1895, 1899,
\newcounter 94, 95	1212, 1216, 1226,	1905, 1907, 1909,
\newlength . . 2652, 2653	1228, 1230, 1232,	1912, 1914, 1916,
\newrobustcmd	1234, 1236, 1238,	1918, 1920, 1925,
.. 136, 142, 156, 161	1240, 1242, 1244,	1927, 1931, 1933,
\newtoggle	1246, 1248, 1250,	1937, 1943, 1945,
... 11–20, 2114,	1254, 1256, 1260,	1948, 1950, 1952,
2115, 2574, 2785	1270, 1272, 1274,	1954, 1956, 1961,
\newunit 457,	1276, 1278, 1280,	1963, 1967, 1969,
459, 465, 472, 480,	1282, 1284, 1286,	1973, 1983, 1985,
486, 495, 510, 543,	1288, 1292, 1302,	1987, 1989, 1992,
552, 561, 570,	1304, 1306, 1308,	1994, 1996, 1998,
579, 588, 597, 606,	1310, 1312, 1314,	2000, 2002, 2004,
615, 619, 622, 624,	1316, 1320, 1322,	2006, 2008, 2012,
629, 632, 634, 723,	1326, 1336, 1338,	2014, 2018, 2028,
725, 727, 729, 731,	1340, 1349, 1351,	2030, 2032, 2034,
733, 735, 737, 741,	1353, 1355, 1357,	2037, 2039, 2041,
743, 747, 756, 758,	1361, 1371, 1373,	2043, 2045, 2050,
762, 766, 788, 800,	1375, 1377, 1381,	2052, 2054, 2058,
812, 841, 872, 897,	1383, 1387, 1397,	2060, 2064, 2074,
899, 901, 903, 905,	1399, 1401, 1403,	2076, 2078, 2081,
908, 910, 912, 916,	1408, 1410, 1412,	2086, 2088, 2090,
918, 922, 932, 934,	1414, 1416, 1418,	2092, 2094, 2096,
936, 938, 940, 942,	1420, 1422, 1426,	2098, 2102, 2104,
944, 946, 948, 953,	1428, 1432, 1442,	2108, 2192, 2224,
955, 957, 961, 963,	1444, 1446, 1450,	2256, 2289, 2327,
967, 977, 979, 981,	1452, 1454, 1456,	2364, 2404, 2779
983, 985, 987, 989,	1458, 1460, 1464,	\newunitpunct
991, 993, 995, 997,	1466, 1470, 1480,	... 131, 2587, 2661
1001, 1011, 1013,	1482, 1484, 1486,	\nobreak 659, 2666
1015, 1017, 1022,	1488, 1490, 1492,	\noinherit 1658
1024, 1026, 1028,	1494, 1498, 1500,	\nopunct . . . 133, 373,
1030, 1032, 1034,	1504, 1514, 1516,	653, 826, 827, 856,
1038, 1040, 1044,	1518, 1520, 1522,	858, 883, 886, 2670
1054, 1056, 1058,	1524, 1528, 1532,	
1063, 1066, 1071,	1539, 1583, 1585,	O
1073, 1075, 1077,	1588, 1590, 1599,	\optionerror 3,
1079, 1081, 1083,	1602, 1604, 1608,	286, 298, 312, 320,
1085, 1090, 1092,	1611, 1613, 1618,	392, 518, 526, 534
1096, 1098, 1102,	1620, 1622, 1624,	\OR 2976, 2983, 3004
1112, 1114, 1116,	1626, 1630, 1632,	
1121, 1124, 1129,	1636, 1819, 1821,	P
1131, 1133, 1135,	1823, 1825, 1828,	\parencite 3088
1137, 1139, 1141,	1830, 1832, 1834,	\penalty 3192,
1146, 1148, 1152,	1836, 1841, 1843,	3425, 3452, 3487

<code>\postnamesep .</code>	2653, 2655, 2656, 2666	660, 719, 720, 722, 726, 728, 732, 739, 753, 754, 760, 772, 774, 776, 817, 820, 831, 834, 864, 868, 871, 904, 914, 939, 941, 945, 950, 951, 956, 959, 984, 986, 988, 994, 1016, 1019, 1020, 1023, 1027, 1033, 1036, 1076, 1078, 1082, 1087, 1088, 1094, 1132, 1134, 1138, 1143, 1144, 1150, 1190, 1194, 1201, 1202, 1208, 1233, 1237, 1239, 1241, 1249, 1252, 1277, 1279, 1281, 1283, 1309, 1311, 1341, 1343, 1352, 1376, 1379, 1405, 1406, 1409, 1413, 1421, 1424, 1447, 1449, 1451, 1453, 1459, 1462, 1485, 1487, 1493, 1496, 1519, 1521, 1576, 1582, 1584, 1586, 1612, 1615, 1616, 1619, 1621, 1628, 1692, 1737, 1774, 1778, 1786, 1805, 1827, 1829, 1833, 1838, 1839, 1844, 1847, 1871, 1874, 1875, 1878, 1882, 1888, 1891, 1911, 1913, 1917, 1922, 1923, 1929, 1947, 1949, 1953, 1958, 1959, 1965, 1991, 1995, 1997, 1999, 2007, 2010, 2036, 2038, 2042, 2047, 2048, 2053, 2056, 2080, 2083, 2084, 2087, 2091, 2097, 2100, 2133, 2147, 2160,	2164, 2188, 2191, 2210, 2217, 2251, 2254, 2282, 2286, 2322, 2325, 2357, 2361, 2382, 2385, 2397, 2401, 2492, 2545, 2547, 2548, 2601, 2687, 2813, 2941, 2949, 3102, 3113, 3121, 3171
<code>\postnotedelim . . .</code>	2948		
<code>\postsep .</code>	2660, 2665, 2688, 2696, 2710, 2719, 2733, 2742		
<code>\postsepyear .</code>	2132, 2145, 2177, 2197, 2235, 2262, 2300, 2333, 2375, 2392, 2414, 2418, 2430, 2445, 2588, 2668, 2672, 2747, 2759		
<code>\ppspace</code>	651, 652		
<code>\printdate .</code>	664, 667, 683, 685, 1773, 1777, 2154, 2162, 2166, 2189, 2204, 2214, 2221, 2241, 2252, 2255, 2270, 2284, 2288, 2310, 2323, 2326, 2343, 2359, 2363, 2378, 2383, 2386, 2393, 2423, 2426, 3137		
<code>\printdateextra</code>	1609, 2137, 2149, 2180, 2199, 2236, 2301, 2376, 3129, 3145		
<code>\printdelim . . . . .</code>	. . . . . 1693, 1707, 1722, 2494, 2495, 2499, 2502, 2514, 2518, 2521, 2533, 2537, 2540, 2603, 2604, 2608, 2611, 2622, 2626, 2629, 2640, 2644, 2647, 2900, 2925, 2978, 2990, 3015, 3041	
<code>\printeventdate . . .</code>	. . . . . 509, 1579	
<code>\printfield . . .</code>	368, 370, 375, 377, 381, 383, 394, 406, 408, 418, 420, 430, 432, 438, 441, 447, 450, 458, 473, 483, 485, 492, 498, 507, 618, 620, 628, 630, 642,		
<code>\printlabeldateextra</code>	. . . . . 2136, 2150, 2179, 2200, 2262, 2333, 2392	
<code>\printlist</code>	539, 541, 548, 550, 557, 559, 564, 568, 573, 577, 582, 586, 591, 595, 600, 604, 609, 613, 653, 780, 783, 785, 792, 797, 804, 809, 898, 933, 978, 1012, 1055, 1113, 1169, 1196, 1227, 1243, 1271, 1303, 1313, 1337, 1348, 1372, 1398, 1415, 1443, 1481, 1515, 1601, 1820, 1866, 1984, 2001, 2029, 2075		
<code>\printnames . . .</code>	714, 1563, 1689, 1706, 1721, 1734, 1750, 1783, 1784, 1798, 1799, 2436, 2437, 2451, 2452, 2489, 2513, 2532, 2554, 2555, 2566, 2567, 2598, 2621, 2639, 2684, 2709, 2732, 2751, 2752, 2763, 2764, 2899, 2922, 2989, 3038, 3168		
<code>\printorigdate . . . .</code>	. . . . . 782, 787, 795, 799, 807, 811	
<code>\printtext .</code>	325, 358, 374, 405, 417, 429, 437, 446, 489, 506,		

649, 660, 696, 697,	2125, 2139, 2140,	440, 449, 454, 458,
824, 827, 856, 858,	2142, 2151, 2155,	461, 463, 469, 474,
860, 883, 886, 889,	2170, 2182, 2183,	476, 478, 484, 493,
1347, 1561, 1571,	2194, 2201, 2205,	505, 508, 540, 549,
1576, 1785, 1804,	2228, 2238, 2242,	558, 566, 567, 575,
2159, 2163, 2187,	2259, 2263, 2271,	576, 584, 585, 593,
2190, 2209, 2216,	2293, 2303, 2311,	594, 602, 603, 611,
2250, 2253, 2281,	2330, 2334, 2344,	612, 641, 648, 659,
2285, 2321, 2324,	2368, 2378, 2379,	663, 666, 683, 685,
2356, 2360, 2381,	2389, 2393, 2394,	705, 707, 708, 721,
2384, 2396, 2400,	2421, 2424, 2428,	771, 773, 775, 781,
2415, 2430, 2445,	2478–2480, 2505,	784, 786, 794, 796,
2558, 2570, 2588,	2524, 2542, 2589,	798, 806, 808, 810,
2669, 2693, 2715,	2613, 2631, 2671,	818, 832, 859, 865,
2738, 2747, 2755,	2675, 2701, 2724,	869, 876, 888, 895,
2759, 2767, 2796,	2803, 2810, 2827,	930, 975, 1009,
2799, 2806, 2812,	2835, 3070, 3072,	1052, 1110, 1166,
2820, 2941, 2952,	3074, 3076, 3078	1224, 1268, 1300,
3061, 3102, 3113,	<code>\renewrobustcmd</code> 700, 701	1334, 1342, 1346,
3121, 3129, 3137,	<code>\RequireBiber</code> 1	1369, 1395, 1440,
3145, 3168, 3171	<code>\RequireBibliographyStyle</code>	1448, 1478, 1512,
Problemática logico-	. . . . . 2, 1663, 1664,	1562, 1566, 1570,
lingüística de la co-	2111, 2112, 2573	1572, 1574, 1577,
municación social	<code>\RequireCitationStyle</code>	1597, 1691, 1693,
con el pueblo Ay-	. . . . . 2783, 2868, 3174	1707, 1722, 1736,
mara@ <i>Problemática</i>	<code>\restorebibmacro</code> . .	1738, 1751, 1772,
<i>logico-lingüística</i>	. . . . . 2431, 2446	1776, 1785, 1787,
<i>de la comunicación</i>	<code>\restorefield</code> 1540, 2780	1788, 1801, 1803,
<i>social con el pueblo</i>	<code>\RN</code> 279,	1806, 1807, 1817,
<i>Aymara</i> 14	293, 307, 1543, 1546	1863, 1981, 2026,
<code>\protected</code> 3192, 3193,	<code>\Rn</code> 281, 283,	2072, 2134, 2148,
3425, 3426, 3452,	295, 297, 309, 311	2161, 2165, 2211,
3453, 3486–3488	<code>\romannumeral</code> . . . 159	2218, 2251, 2254,
<code>\providecommand</code> . . 129		2283, 2287, 2322,
		2325, 2358, 2362,
	S	2382, 2385, 2398,
	<code>\S</code> 3388, 3389	2402, 2422, 2425,
	<code>\savebibmacro</code> . . . 2427	2439, 2454, 2491,
<code>\relatedcite</code> . 677, 698	<code>\savefield</code> . . . 1536,	2494, 2495, 2499,
<code>\relatedpunct</code>	2771, 2901, 2927,	2502, 2514, 2518,
. . 134, 700, 701, 707	2988, 2992, 2993,	2521, 2533, 2537,
<code>\renewbibmacro</code> . 324,	3009, 3025, 3050	2540, 2557, 2569,
333, 359, 363, 385,	<code>\sdcite</code> 3163	2600, 2603, 2604,
398, 410, 422, 434,	<code>\setlength</code> . . . 2586,	2608, 2611, 2622,
443, 452, 467, 482,	2654–2658, 2664	2626, 2629, 2640,
488, 497, 512,	<code>\settoggle</code> 23, 25, 27,	2644, 2647, 2686,
520, 528, 617,	29, 31, 33, 35, 62,	2754, 2766, 2814,
645, 655, 669–	64, 66, 68, 2118,	2815, 2839, 2896,
675, 682, 684, 689,	2120, 2576, 2788	2900, 2909, 2915,
699, 711, 1681,	<code>\setunit</code> 369, 376, 381,	2919, 2923, 2934,
1698, 1713, 1771,	393, 407, 419, 431,	
1775, 1903, 1941,		

2945, 2948, 2951,	197, 202, 204, 205,	1184, 1186, 1188,
2956, 2978, 2984,	208, 215, 220, 226,	1192, 1198, 1205,
2986, 2990, 3000,	232, 234, 237, 242,	1211, 1213, 1215,
3005, 3007, 3013,	247, 387, 389, 391,	1217, 1218, 1221–
3031, 3039, 3051,	453, 460, 462, 464,	1223, 1225, 1229,
3060, 3065, 3169	468, 475, 477, 479,	1231, 1235, 1245,
\smartof 3500–3504	491, 494, 514, 516,	1247, 1255, 1257,
\step 1642–1654	518, 522, 524, 526,	1259, 1261, 1262,
\stepcounter 2926, 3049	530, 532, 534, 542,	1265–1267, 1269,
\subtitlepunct	551, 560, 569, 578,	1273, 1275, 1285,
. 132, 407,	587, 596, 605, 614,	1287, 1289, 1291,
419, 431, 440, 449	623, 625, 633, 635,	1293, 1294, 1297–
\switchATAY	669–675, 681, 709,	1299, 1301, 1305,
. 2872, 3071,	710, 724, 730, 734,	1307, 1315, 1318,
3073, 3075, 3077,	736, 742, 744, 746,	1321, 1323, 1325,
3079, 3084, 3092	748, 749, 757, 763,	1327, 1328, 1331–
	765, 767, 768, 771,	1333, 1335, 1339,
	773, 775, 837, 839,	1350, 1354, 1356,
T	840, 842, 856, 858,	1358, 1360, 1362,
\textcitedelim	860, 867, 875, 877,	1363, 1366–1368,
. 2938, 2960, 3055	878, 884, 887, 890,	1370, 1374, 1382,
\textsc 163,	892–894, 896, 900,	1384, 1386, 1388,
164, 281, 295, 309	902, 906, 907, 909,	1389, 1392–1394,
\thefield 686, 698,	911, 917, 919, 921,	1396, 1400, 1402,
1062, 1065, 1120,	923, 924, 927–929,	1411, 1417, 1419,
1123, 1176, 1179,	931, 935, 937, 943,	1427, 1429, 1431,
2773, 2800, 2807,	947, 954, 962, 964,	1433, 1434, 1437–
2825, 2837, 2838,	966, 968, 969, 972–	1439, 1441, 1445,
2859, 3154, 3186	974, 976, 980, 982,	1455, 1457, 1465,
\togglefalse 119,	990, 992, 996, 998,	1467, 1469, 1471,
120, 123, 124, 127,	1000, 1002, 1003,	1472, 1475–1477,
690, 2123, 2476,	1006–1008, 1010,	1479, 1483, 1489,
2794, 2843, 2844	1014, 1025, 1029,	1491, 1499, 1501,
\toggletrue 98,	1031, 1039, 1041,	1503, 1505, 1506,
99, 102, 105, 108,	1043, 1045, 1046,	1509–1511, 1513,
111, 112, 2802, 2819	1049–1051, 1053,	1517, 1523, 1526,
	1057, 1059, 1061,	1529, 1531, 1533,
	1064, 1067, 1070,	1534, 1541, 1542,
U	1072, 1074, 1080,	1567, 1589, 1591,
\undef 1696,	1084, 1091, 1097,	1594–1596, 1598,
1711, 1726, 1740,	1099, 1101, 1103,	1600, 1603, 1606,
1754, 2500, 2519,	1104, 1107–1109,	1607, 1610, 1623,
2538, 2609, 2627,	1111, 1115, 1117,	1625, 1631, 1633,
2645, 2694, 2717,	1119, 1122, 1125,	1635, 1637, 1638,
2740, 2886, 2889,	1128, 1130, 1136,	1669, 1670, 1676,
2892, 2964, 2965,	1140, 1147, 1153,	1677, 1687, 1694,
2968, 2969, 2972,	1155, 1157, 1159,	1695, 1704, 1708,
2973, 3033, 3048	1160, 1163–1165,	1709, 1719, 1723,
\uppercase 152	1167, 1171, 1173,	1724, 1739, 1743,
\url 259	1175, 1178, 1181,	1752, 1762, 1768,
\usebibmacro 115, 171,		
175, 180, 190, 192,		

1769, 1791, 1802,	2456, 2486, 2488,	3036, 3037, 3043,
1810, 1814–1816,	2498, 2501, 2503,	3046, 3047, 3058,
1818, 1822, 1824,	2511, 2515, 2516,	3081–3083, 3086,
1831, 1835, 1842,	2520, 2522, 2530,	3089–3091, 3094,
1850, 1852, 1854,	2534, 2535, 2539,	3098, 3104, 3109,
1856, 1857, 1860–	2541, 2551, 2556,	3115, 3120, 3123,
1862, 1864, 1868,	2558, 2563, 2568,	3128, 3131, 3136,
1880, 1884, 1886,	2570, 2595, 2597,	3139, 3144, 3147,
1894, 1896, 1898,	2607, 2610, 2612,	3149, 3156, 3158–
1900, 1901, 1904,	2619, 2623, 2624,	3160, 3162, 3166,
1906, 1908, 1915,	2628, 2630, 2637,	3173, 3176, 3188
1919, 1926, 1932,	2641, 2642, 2646,	<code>\usedriver</code> 679, 2821,
1934, 1936, 1938,	2648, 2681, 2683,	2855, 3150, 3182
1939, 1942, 1944,	2689, 2692, 2695,	
1951, 1955, 1962,	2697, 2707, 2711–	V
1968, 1970, 1972,	2713, 2718, 2720,	<code>\value</code> 173,
1974, 1975, 1978–	2730, 2734–2736,	207, 327, 335, 650,
1980, 1982, 1986,	2741, 2743, 2748,	653, 1348, 1782–
1988, 1993, 2003,	2753, 2755, 2760,	1784, 1797–1799,
2005, 2013, 2015,	2765, 2767, 2781,	2435–2437, 2450–
2017, 2019, 2020,	2782, 2805, 2811,	2452, 2471, 2472,
2023–2025, 2027,	2818, 2829, 2831–	2553–2555, 2565–
2031, 2033, 2040,	2833, 2841, 2842,	2567, 2750–2752,
2044, 2051, 2059,	2848–2852, 2854,	2762–2764, 2845,
2061, 2063, 2065,	2861, 2863–2865,	2884, 2928, 2950,
2068–2070, 2073,	2867, 2874, 2875,	2962, 2983, 3004,
2077, 2089, 2093,	2881, 2882, 2902,	3016, 3042, 3059
2095, 2103, 2105,	2906–2908, 2913,	<code>\volnumpunct</code>
2107, 2109, 2131,	2914, 2929, 2932,	. . 130, 369, 376, 381
2144, 2176, 2196,	2933, 2977, 2979,	
2234, 2261, 2299,	2980, 2985, 2987,	W
2332, 2374, 2391,	2991, 2997–2999,	Wright, Joseph 4
2399, 2403, 2433,	3006, 3008, 3012,	
2438, 2440, 2441,	3017, 3019, 3023,	Y
2448, 2453, 2455,	3024, 3030, 3032,	<code>\yeartitle</code> . . . 2652,
		2654, 2664, 2670